

AN
EXQVISITE
COMMENTARIE
UPON THE REVE-
LATION OF SAINT
JOHN.

VVHEREIN, BOTH THE
course of the whole Booke , as also
the more abstruse and hard places therin
heretofore opened ; are now at last more
cleerly and evidently
explained.

By
PATRIK FORBES of Corfe.

REVEL. I. 3. *Blessed is he that readeth, and they that bear
the words of this Propheetie, and keepe those things which are
written therein : for the time is at hand.*



LONDON

Printed by W. HALL, for Francis Burton, and are to bee
sold at his shop in Pauls Churchyard, at the
signe of the Greene Dragon.

1613.

Vam, paucumq[ue] ergo noske erat tamen illud ab eo
impedit q[uod]cunq[ue] p[ro]p[ter]it[ur] origine videret.
Autem mecum h[ab]emus deus circum e[st] enim
P[er]iculum q[uod]cunq[ue] mortalius natus & tunc p[ro]p[ter]e
affec[t]us Stygo uidentia lucis.



TO THE MOST
MIGHTY MONARCH,
MY MOST GRATIOVS SOVE-
RAIGNE LORD, JAMES KING OF
GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, AND IRELAND,
DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, &c. GRACE AND
PEACE, WITH ALL INCREASE AND CONTI-
NUANCE OF HAPPY AND ROIALL STATE FROM
GOD THE FATHER IN OUR LORD JESVS
CHRIST, THE KING OF KINGS
AND LORD OF
LORDS.



THE EPISTLE

your Maiestie: to whose Soueraigne skill in these
diuine secrets, (by your royll writings well wit-
nessed to the world) besides common allegiance, all
pens, and of all men imploied on this Prophecie,
owe proper homage: as not only to the most glorious
patrocinie, but therewith also the most learned cen-
sure. In both which, I doe yet more relye on your
Maiesties experienced benignitie, then I presume
either of merit for the one, or sufficiencie against
the other. I know the too iust complaint of the wi-
fest, vpon the great abuse of that excellent gift of
printing, both to the disgrace and detriment of
learning, while (each man doeing after the brood
of his owne braine, and vainly promising to him-
selfe the same applause of others, which his owne par-
tiall heart yeeldeth him) no end is of making
many books: so as the inexpert student, in search
of letters weilding amidst infinite variety, is cast
in such doube of chioise, that, casting about, before he
happilie fall on ought worthy to feed on, appetite
is spent, and he filled with he cannot tell what. I
know also that as it was not permitted each Pain-
ter to practise his skillo on the roiall Effigie of A-
lexander, so were it intollerable presumption for
each

DEDICATORY.

each Pamphlet to usurpe the shadow of your High-
nesse Name. Neither hath selfe-vaineing so over-
filled mine eies from the sight of mine own slender-
nesse, but that sincerely I acknowledge, in this so
learned an age wherein much is excellently well
written, and yet infinitely more paper miserably
spoiled, that hundredths more gifted then I, might
well be pardoned to put vp their pennes, and, so,
much lesse to currie credit to their vnstable
works, by shrowding them vnder the shelter of so
sacred a waile: yet how great souer be my im-
purity to so high attempt, the subiect of this my labor
is of such a surpassing eminency, as, if it hath plea-
sed God onelie-wise, by my weakenesse to bring
forth any one sparkle of new and true light for
more cleare vnderstanding thereof (wherein, for
ought that hitherto hath been said of any, the
most learned yet acknowledge an untried depth of
which anie one point opened may bee a competent
recompence of much paines) I hope it shall some-
what excuse me of too great temerity, either in
writing or in vowing, what I write, so highlie:
and shall be verall encouragement to better gifted
soberlie to search out what herein hath escaped
me

THE EPISTLE

me also. Now heereof as your Maiestie can best
of all men iudge, so am I the bolder to undergoe
the hazard of so high a sentence, for that of your
Maiesties knowne clemence I am certaine to re-
port either praise or pardon.

Your Maiesties

bumble Subiect

P A T R I K F O R B E S o f C o r f e .

Ad eundem.

I O A N N I S F O R B E S I I filii
Epigramma.

I Ngenio pollet, pacisque Minerua refulget
Artibus, ait eadem parvamque hastamq; trementem
Fulmineumque ensim bello metuenda virago
Concutit, ac trepidare vetat virtutis amantes.
Peste per argolicas latè grassante cateruas,
Placandum missa numen Chyæde Calchas
Fretus Achille canit. Cantu Philomela secunda
Dicetur Cuculo; calamis ex virgine factis
Cedet Apollinus Pollex; Afrogæ, Midasq;
Iudicibus: vulgus præponet Stentora Vlissi.
Non humili subiecta toro, at laquearibus altis
Fax appensa domum illustrat fulgore corusco.

Hæc

Hæc tria Forbesius vasti intra mænia mundi
Altè vestigans oculis, ac mente peragrans
Europamq; Asiaq; rotæque ardoribus altae
Candens Lybiam, & quæ nomen *Americus* olim
Addidit inuentis, seris radiantia flammis
Littora; quæq; Magellanus circuæ equora vestus
Antipodum procul arua polo subiectæ notauit:
Illi doctrinam, validas contingere vires
His, alijs decus esse videt; sed cuncta sub uno
Pectori non habitare locis quæ Diua triformis
Noctuagis ambit per muta silentia bigis,
Vnum vñq; excipio, cui *Magna Britannia* tanto
Rege beata subiect, Iacobi nomine *Magni*
Clarum, hac tergemina qui fulgens laude per
Finitimos, stellas veluti Phæbæ minores (orbë,
Lampas, è folio reges intermicat aureo.
Ergo huius (tenuis quæ nostra Camæna vocandi
Affari casu metuit) conamine multo
Et precis & studij expressas & ab æthere missas
Luminis ætherei scintillas (quæ liber olim
Visib'bus humanis septena ob claustra negatus
Agno post referante legi, patefactaque vati
Porta poli posset penetrari) subiicit acri
Censura patrocinium mentemque priore,
Sperans *Forbesius* fretus comitate benignam:
Ut tenebras valeat tam celso è culmine terris
Pellere, tutelaque ingenti spernere cæcam
Inuidiam, victorque virum volitare per ora.



THE AVTHOR TO THE
Christian Reader , grace and
*peace from God the Father in our
Lord Iesus Christ.*



If God did but command , yet were
all disobedience excuselesse ; if but
promise , yet were wee holden, a-
gainst all apparent impossibilities
to beleue , and hope euen against
hope. But this magnifieth his mer-
cy exceedingly , and taketh from all men all pre-
text of defection, that in his written word (in a sin-
gular compassion of our weakenesse) hee not onely
setteth downe the rule of our waies , and propo-
neth the ground of our hope ; but also to his ser-
uants in all ages , hee hath foretold such future ca-
ses , as the strangenesse whereof , might either dis-
courage them in the course of the one , or shake
their constant keeping of the other : and that so
farre forth , as the wife in each time , had not onely
enough whereon to stay their hearts , euen in the
midst of most greevous calamities ; but , being pla-
ced as it were in the light of diuine reuelation ,
they might cleerely perceiue the course and reason
of God his wise dispensation , and rejoice in the af-
fured

To the Reader.

sured expectation of such events, as neither the World dreamed of, and were much contrary to all their vngodly designes. Thus the Lord alwaies armed his Church, but most carefullly in these last times, vnder the Gospeli. Which albeit it might appeare to haue beene lesse needfull, for the huge measure of light and gracefull dispensation, therin beyond all former ages; yet, in respect that Satan, seeing his time to be short, then chiefly bended his whole rage and full force of deceit (specially in that huge mystery of iniquity growing on so in all effectual working, with al power, signes, and lying wonders, in all deceiuablenesse of vnrighteousnesse and such strong delusion, the sonne of perdition sitting as God, even in the Temple of God, that, if it were possible, the very elect might haue beeene deceiued) therefore the Lord himselfe in the daies of his flesh, gaue hereof not obscure warnings; his Apostles diuersly thereafter; and laistly, in this prophecie, is the whole mischiefe, in the parties, their practices, the Church, her condition thereby, God his manifold wrath thereupon, to the full ouerthrow at length of all the enemies, and deliuernace of his Church; so at large and cleerely set forth; as we are not onely now to beleue the things told vs before; because they are alredy in a great part come to passe: but also, by the cleere light here opened to see what yet resteth to be performed: & with calme and ioyfull minds (in a most delightfull light) to behold and despise all this present terrible and restless endeauour of Dragon, Beast, and false Prophet, by their emissary frogs: as whereby they are but hastening

To the Reader.

ning on to themselues such a foile, as the wonderfulness thereof shall make the place to bee called, euен in *Ebrew Harmageddon*, and shall giue matter euен of an Ebrew song: When thereupon, not onely a great multitude in Heauen, the fourre beasts and twenty fourre Elders: but by a powerfull voice from the Throne, all God his seruants, al that feare him both small and great, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of strong thunderings, shall sing together *Halleluiah*.

Now the golden programme (*blessed is he that readteth &c.*) set ouer the gate of this goodly edifice, as it giueth to conceiue, and both wakeneth and warranteth to search after some rare insight, so did it chiefly incourage me to step in and much stirred, in sobernesse, to suruey the singularities. Wherein, as the Queene of *Saba* seeing *Salomon*, by helpe of God, and to the praise of his truth in this, I found so much more then I presumed, as no spirit was left in mee. Now, herewithall, the earnest petition of Saints poussing thereto, and after the story of Christ in the flesh, and of his Church raised by Apostolike labors, this falling in fitly in the course of my trauels to bee handled: yet nothing so much carried me to the publike reading thereof, as a holy indignation at the dealings of Romanists in our quarters too carelessly exposed to their seduction. They had nothing more frequently in mouth then the antiquity, glory, & multitude of their Church, the consent of Nations, Counsels, and succession of many Ages, with disdaineful demands, where our Church was before Luther; and whether we esteemed

To the Reader.

med all our Forefathers so many ages past to bee condemned , who liued and died all in the faith and Communion of the Church of *Rome* ? with such speeches largely amplified and cunningly coloured, amongst a simple people ; as sheepe for the most part without shepheards ; I found by experience and credible information, that not onely many altogether ignorant were corrupted , but euen diuers instable soules , who had shewed some beginnings of learning , and louing the way of truth, were rather quite alienated therefrom , or cast in dangerous doubts : so as oftner then once , men otherwaies well stablished , haue euen with sollicitude both by word and writ required of mee how the hearts of the weake might be staied against these obiections. To whome as both waies,in the time, I gaue satisfaction, so, it hasted me to the publike interpretation of this prophecie : whereby euen the most simple, not wilfully shutting their eies against an ingy ring light, may cleerely see how that whereof they glory most, turneth most to their shame, and that, wherwith they most reproch our Church speakeith strongly for vs. If this seemeth strange to any, they haue not yet learned, that, as great is the mystery of godlinesse, so also is that of iniquitie : and to know the hid secrets of either, none euer shall attaine : who by the heauenly light of the word, goeth not higher then all authority , multitude, custome, or consent of men. Now, albeit, at first, I minded nothing lesse then to write any further thereon, but some short note for mine owne vse, of such things wherein my iudgement did vary from

To the Reader.

from most part, or all enterpreters : yet cloied with continual requests to write at large , what by voice I deliuered, I was induced to take a mid course, neither to write so shortly as I intended , nor at such length as they required: but so, as who were my auditours, reading it, might remember what further they had heard, and others might so farre bee set in way,as by their owne easie paines, to find out what for more cleere explication is requisit. I haue labored , though not so farre as my owne disposition would haue carried mee , yet so farre as giuing to suiter some consentment I could, to be short , and not burthen the reader with any tedious discourse of commonly knowne matter.

On the first three Chapters to busie my selfe, except so farre as was necessary for coupling them with the rest of the prophecy. I thought it needesse : so much being already written therond, and by so many both learned and godly men. Whose trauels on the rest of this prophecie, by this my doing, I am so farre from either despising or condemning, that from my heart I both reuercence their godly and learned labours, and sincerely acknowledge my selfe to haue beeene much helped thereby. But this being such a worke, as wherein one wrong stich will carry thorow all the seame a sensible errour, and being of such inestimable worth , as meriteþ full to be wrought on, till, in whole and each part, it keepe sentence, I haue, hereto, in all singlenesse and found affection contributed my sparkle : expecting and hartily wylching others after me to doe the like, for more and more cleere light, till the Whore bee

To the Reader.

cuidently set naked before the eies of all the World,
and the Bride, in her vpright beauty, be discerned of
all men. Use it therefore with such heart, as thou
hast it of me: praising God for that which is
cleerly from him, and in Christian com-
passion, excusing what is of mine
infirmitie.

IOANNIS FORBESII filij.

Epigramma de scopo Authoris.

Forbesius, Româ pomparam iactante, dolebat
Uno orbem obtundi nocte dieque sono:
Ostendit que feram hoc signo ac Babyloniam notari.
Inunc, consensum macha molesta creps.

Eiusdem ad Zoilum.

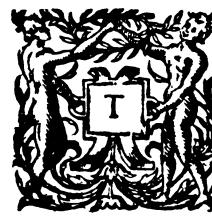
C Ece, Theomino quid dente incognita mordes?
Non tibi, sed doctis, Zoile, scripta legis.

Eiusdem ad beneolum lectorem.

N Eleniter summa in solam, bone lector, arenam
Liba, non siccorade profunda pede:
Hic sulcanda via est, huic te ducere numine oportet,
Et poteris placide credere tutus aqua.



The Summe of the Booke.



His Booke is that written record of the things in Vision, heard and seene by Iohn in Patmos; which according to the commandement giuen him, hee sent to the seuen Churches of Asia. Whereof it is, that besides the inscription in the first three verses, the whole is an Epistle, having a salutation to the ninth of the first Chapter: a valediction in the last verse of all: and the body of the matter in the rest.

This body hath for the most part a propheticall narration to the sixt of the last Chapter: and thence the generall conclusion.

The narration hath two parts: the first is of things which partly then were, and partly were also to bee done thereafter. And this part hath, first a goodly vision of Christ's presence, operation, and dispensation, in and towards these seuen Churches, and which in common concerneth them all. And secondly, a particular accommodation thereof to each one according to their proper condition, good or euill, or mixed at that time: In which respect, this part is said to be of things which were then existent; as it is also of things to be done thereafter, because of the future good or euill promised, or threatened.

The second part of the narration, is of things which were to be done thereafter; concerning first and properly the

The Summe of the Booke.

the whole militant Church. Like as the whole events thereof were to fall out after the time of this tranee: how soever for clearing the working on of these events, some circumstances and beginnings are in one or two places deduced higher. And thus second part hath a generall introduction to the speciall Storie: Chap. 4. and 5. and the story of specialement events thenceforth.

The introduction hath two parts: first a goodly type of the true Church militant, according to that constant and invariable condition shee euer holdeth in all her changes, wrestlings, sufferings, victories, kythins and eclipses. For expressing accordingly of all which, as diuers and conuenient types thorow this Prophecie are taken; so alwaies in all cases this of the Throne, Beasts, and Elders, euer holdeth thorow all. This constant condition hath God his constant presence as King and Lord, fixing his habitation and ruling in the midst of his Church: her gracefull state herethrough, as which is a roiall priesthood to him: his generall and constant dispensation to this end, terrible for her, and gracious towards her: and her dutifull worship of him againe. Chap. 4.

In the second part of the Introduction is shewed by whom, and in whom it is that shee hath all this presence, protection and graces, and specially (thus artificially to bring on the story of specialement events) by whom it is that shee hath this singular benefit of this revelation. The dignitie whereof is shewed, first in the retired eminencie of the matter, and secondly, in the worthinesse of the Person revealer. Chap. 5.

The specialement storie is thence of which the abstruse secrete locked vp in God his counsell, as by a sealed Booke in God his right hand it was figured: so the manifestation thereof

The Summe of the Booke.

thereof to vs is typically expressed by opening of the seales: in which the whole Story being comprehended, six of them opened, yeeld also many types of these first sorrows, wherewith God plagued the world for rejecting the Gospell. I haue seventh yeeldeth 7. Trumpets, whereof the first six haue the second euils: and the seventh (upon induracion against all former punishment) affordeth seven vials of the last wrath for full and recurel syde destruction of the enemies, and the Church her constant, gracefull, and quiet state thereupon.

The beginnings of sorowes, are, first the powerful preaching of the Gospell, in it selfe properly the first blessing: yet to the world madly impugning that which must Conquer and Ouercome, becoming the savior of death, is the first and mother plague, legettynge bloudy warres, strange famines, greeuous pestilences, and not some beasts, God his foure great plagues severally and jointly. Against all which notwithstanding, the rage and induracion of enemies still groweth, and that to so huge and cruel effusion of the blood of Saints, as in God his iustice, cried for no lesse then the full and finall destruction of that afflictynge state. Which neuertbelesse, in God his wise dispensation, is reiourned till the accomplishment of the rest of Martyrs in that honour of suffering. And that the Church might attend this the more patiently, she getteth in the time, relaxation from open persecution, and the sufferings of Martyrs become honourable. Thereafter that bloudy state, through invasion of barbarous and uncoyn nations, suffereth such strange alteration, as the whole face thereof is turned, and it receaueth a deadly wound, so farre as might make way for the succeeding huge mischiefe in the seventh Seale. Chap. 6.

A

Before

The Summe of the Booke.

Before the opening wherof to a particular manifestation of the euils therein (for more clereing of the matter, and, in a diuine artifice, to imply that this second mischiefe was hatching even in time of the first sorrowes) a summary view of the whole sequell thereof is giuen: in a deadlie euill to ouergoe all the face of the visible Church, worship and professors therein. Against which the care of Christ for preseruing his true Church is shewed, and her double condition first under and in time of the mischiefe, by a mystical number of scaied ones, and of whom, and how that number is made vp, to the ninth verse: and secondly her condition victoriouſe ouer the euill, as the ſame condition is offered to Iohn his perception; first by ſeeing and hearing: and ſecondly by information to the end of the ſeventh Chapter.

For particular explication of that which in the ſeventh Chapter was ſummarily portended, the ſeventh Seale is opened, and yeeldeth ſeven Trumpets, as alſo many ſignes giuen of diuers degrees of iudgements, whereby God was, as it were, to charge vpon the World: theſe in coparison are lighter or heauier. The firſt foure are lighter: firſt through cold showers of ſelfeloue and fierie conteinion, mixed with crueltie in the visible Church, followeth a deſtrucon, in part, of true ſpirituall life and religion both in weake, and in ſuch as appeared ſtrong Chriftians. Secondly through the fire of ambition amongſt Church-men, a corruption, in part, of the common worſhip and a death in ſuperſtitioñ. Thirdly through hereticaſt prauity, arifing upon deſpitfull pride, bitterneſſe, and preſumption of great knowledge, the very grounds, and chiefe Doctours are poisonable infected to the death of many therein. Fourthly darke ignorance, and a decay in

part

The Summe of the Booke.

part of truelight and learning, both in diuine and humane ſciences, Chapter 8.

Now theſe foure lighter euils were but alſo many ſteppes to the firſt, and firſt of three great woes in the firſt Trumpet. When not in part onely, but through the fall of great Paſtors from Heauen to the loue of the Earth: and thus, loſing the Keye of knowledge and of the Kingdome of Heauen, and becomming Ministers of the Keyes of darkeneſſe and of Gehenna; ſo great a ſmoake ouergoeth the whole face of the visible Church, as all light therein is eclipsed. And out of this darkeneſſe arifeth that huge mischiefe of Antichrift, in the abominable army & h.illib. head thereof, for punishment whereof (iſſo be they could haue beeene cured) the Mahometan armies are looſed from the East: after they had beeene a ſpace in God his patience tted vp from their firſt rançong, now againe with Turkisheurie to make deſolate both by ſword and poſonable doctrine the third part of the Earth. This ſixth euill and ſecond great woe working no repenſance, but rather further induration in Antichriftian workes Chap.9.

A preparation is for Antichrift his full, recureleſſe, certaine, and neere approching ouerthow. Chrift, in a ſort, returning with the weapon of his warfare, the little booke now open, and the bold and powerfull preaching thereof: ſetting thereto fit instruments: who, by diligent ſtudy of ſcriptures are inablid to preach the Goffell wideſtie Chap.10.

And being instructed with faculty thereto, by assistance of Chrift they apply the right rule of examination, and thereby find that Antichrift hath long obtained the place and title of the visible Church. The true Church all the while larking within the compaffe thereof: and be-

A 2

ing

The Summe of the Booke.

ing secretly entertained with a hid but powerfull dispensation of grace : by few, unknowne, and albeit afflictioned Ministers yet preaching long without great bloodyshed: till at length Antichrist perceiving them to apply the rule, they are for a space cruelly murthered and barbarously treated, even with applause, thorowout all Antichrist his domination, but God stirring up others in the same spirit, who vigorously oppose themselves, a visible separation by diuine warrant, is made from Antichrist his fellowship and contagion : feare taketh him and his followers : great commotions ensue thereupon : and his Kingdome is in a part weakened. This farre preparation and beginnings of his fall hauing wrought on euен in the height of the sixth euill and second great woe upon men of the Earth: then the seventh Trumpet soundeth to his utter fall, by seuen Vials which it yeeldeth of the last Wrath. The summary effect whereof (in a preconceaved ioy upon the signe giuen) is in a gratulatory song of the Church denounced in the end of the 11. Chapter.

Before the particular explication whereof (for more clearing the reason of so huge a ioy of the Church, and the equitie of so determinate a iudgement against the enemies) according to that cleere sight whiche the Tabernacle of Testimony now opened in Heauen yeeldeth to God his seruants of the enemies and their dealings, a large narration thereof is inserted: and therafter their great and iust destruction (summarily aboue denounced) is expounded at length. Both which parts of story the holy Ghost setteth forth under the names of two great signes seene in Heauen. The first in the 12. 13. and 14. Chapters, the other to the end of the narration.

The first signe is double, in the party assailed, and the assailer:

The Summe of the Booke.

assailer: the assailed party is the Church, in her first seed, and in her seed of succeeding times. The assailing enemy against her, is the Diuell that old serpent, but in different manner. Against the Primitiue Church or first seed, directly, in open rage, by his instruments thereof the Roman Emperors: first labouring to keepe downe the Church from rising: next cruelly persecuting her being raised: thirdly, being restrained from open persecution, through that protection the Church got by Constantine the Great. Wherby as by wings she was freed from his open rage, labouring to drowne her by that inundation of barbarous Nations, which, neuerthelesse in God his wise disposing prouidence, turned to the defacing of that persecuting Empire. Yet so, as, in the time the true Church, by degrees, passed to the wildernes (where to the wings gaue occasion) and lurking there, was fed, as was Israel and Elias: no more any true visible face thereof appearing, then those three yeeres and an halfe of famyn in the daies of Elias: or the same space, when Antiochus Epiphanes abolished the daily sacrifice, and set vp the abomination of desolation in place therof. Ch.12.

Satan highly incensed for his misgiving endeouers against the first seed, tak the occasion of this flight of the Church to the Wildernes, to bring in roome the Beast of his working and authority, by him to make warre against the Church in her seed of succeeding times. This Beast is the same kingdom of Rome: but under the pontificalty, by lying signes & wonders, and false pretence of Christ his power, so bewitching the world, as through voluntary submision of the men of the earth thus deceived, the kingdome of Rome, under it, recouereith that ancient glorie, lustre, estimation & subiecction of Provinces, which it had lost in the

The Summe of the Booke.

deadly wound it got in the fall of Cæsars, all the earth wondering and following the Beast. Chap. 13.

All the time of this prevailing euill, euen in the greatest height thereof, Christ had still his true Church first lurking; and albeit not perceptible to the world yet inteying the presence of her head, having powerfull and plentifull dispensation of grace from him, and worshipping him heartily and truly. Secondly, by degress breaking out, and contesting with Antichrist in great suffering and much bloodshed, to the 14. verse of the 14. Chapter. Where the story falling in againe to the same point of time and matter, whereat (for incertaintie this interiected narration) at blowing of the seventh Trumpet Chap. 11. it had left off: what, there, in a gratulatory song was summarily denounced, the summary execution thereof is here propounded (so to bring in the large narration of the effect of the seventh Trumpet in the seven Vials thereof) to the end of the 14. Chapter.

This summary proposition is at length handled in the 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. and 20. Chapters: and therupon the gracefull estate of the Church shewed Chap. 21. and 22. And this whole matter is that other great signe seene in heauen: hauing the greatnessse of the errand, and the disposing of the instruments for execution thereof, Chap. 15.

The execution in seuen degrees: first by discouerie of the filthinesse and hypocrisie of the Beast his characterized followers, their persons are despised. Secondly, their common worship becommeth abominable. Thirdly, euen their grounds and chiefe Doctors are seen corrupted & deadly: and therewith in God his justice, because they had been bloudy murtherers of the Saints, they in their course get bloud to drinke. Fourthly, the still waxing light of the Gospel

The Summe of the Booke.

spell, as the Sunne discouering their darke works, burneth them up with indignation and despite. 5. Thus Antichrist his kingdome becommeth contemptible, losing much of the wonted lustre and magnificence, to the great torment of their minds, they euen gnawing their tongues for sorrow. Sixthly, Peoples, tongues, and Nations falling from the obedience therof, it is left naked and weake: whereby a way is prepared for the Esirne kingdomes, and most especially the Jewes sparsed amongst th'm, to come into the obedience of faith. In which perilous case of their kingdome, the Dragon, Beast, and false Prophet bestirre themselves, and jointly bend their whole malice, power, and deceit by their emissarie false Teachers, to seduce the Kings of the earth in their quarrell against the true Church. But for such a mighty foile to both the seducers and the seduced, as shall make at length the long-blinded Jewes, turning to the faith, to concelebrate the victory. 7. This miserable event in the enemies, prognosticated against all their busie indeauors in the sixt Viall, is now in the seventh fully executed, with so strange a commotion, alteration and ouerturning of the state of the earth, by so uncouth plagues, as was not since the beginning of the world. At all which notwithstanding, that Antichristian body, devoted to destruction, still obstinately blasphemeth. Chap. 16.

This, so huge a destrucion, so summarily in the seventh Viall deliuered, is henceforth more largely and cleerely expounded, according to that growth of light which that time shall bring with it, laying open to the view of the Earth, the parties destroyed, and the manner, measure, and events of their ouerthrow. These are, the Whore, Chap. 17. and 18. The Beast and false Prophet Chap. 19 and the Dragon (for an absolute victorie) Chapter 20. Of the Whore

The Summe of the Booke.

Whore is shewed, who shee is, and by whom shee shall be destroyed. The hōre is the City of Rome borne vp to be a Lady of Kingdome, and a mother harlot corrupting the Earth with spirituall fornication, by the pontificalitie the eight and last sort of soucraigne heads ouer-ruling that state, and with whom it shall fall for ever. Her destruction shall bee by these selfe same Kingdome and States, who, before deceaued with her, had beeene speciall props of Antichrist his power, but at last espying the abominations thereof, fall from him and become instruments of God his iust indignation against the hōre Chap. 17.

The greatnes, certainty, instant performance, & equitie of her irreparable ruin, is Rhetorically amplified, Chapter 18.

Whereupon, and the conioined fall of Antichrist her aduancer, by the sword of his mouth who iudgeth and fighteth rightously, whose name is that word of God, is ministred to the Church such matter of ioyfull praise as stirreth also at length (God powerfully turning their hearts) the Iewes to ioin in the concelebration of the same victory, Chap. 19.

The Dragon, Satan, who by Constantine his conversion and Christianity by lawes establisched, had beeene bound vp, from open rage, a thousand yeeres, (all which time, howsouer the most part of the world, through Antichrist his preuailing deceit, were dead in superstition and blindnes, yet the true Church, who received not his character, liued the life of God, being partakers of the first resurrection, and Christian religion was in account) is therefore againe let loose to practise open cruelty, and thereto, stirreth all his forces from all quarters. But yet by the power of the Gospell preuailing

The Summe of the Booke.

ling, maugre all his endeauours, the rest of men who haue long lain dead in blindnes and error, rise also the first resurrection: there is a new face of a world, all enemies being so ouerthrown, as the Church hath a most gracefull and quiet state, for that Satan is now taken againe this second time, and so as hee neuer getteth any liberty hereafter, either by errore to deceiue, or persecucion to disturbe the Church her quiet; hee being now not onely bound vp for a thousand yeeres as that first, but so as his destruction now begunne holdeth on till that full point it shall haue in the last judgement, and the Church her raigne hereupon shall accordingly, not be for a thousand yeeres onely, as at the first, but for euermore; hauing now performed in her and to her whatsoeuer resteda (foretold by the Prophets) unaccomplishea for her gracefull and quiet state and her enemies full destruction here; and, in that, the mystery of God is fulfilled: shee hauing no more to expect but the comming of her Lord for translating her to glory.

From the sixth verse of the 22. Chap. is the conclusion of the Booke, wherein, for procuring to this prophecie due regard and carefull observation, it is commended from the truth and fidelity of the matter which is from God by a glorious dispensation, and ministry deseruing credit, from the neare approaching performance of things prophecie, and from the perfection thereof, in this, that it closeth vp the Canon: so as no more is to be expected either for light or manners, but hearts to be erected in earnest wish and attentive expectation of our Lord his comming. Euē so come Lord Iesus.

Diuinus quidquid vates, contexerat altis
Sphingibus hic dextré Forbesius referat.
Sic sibi promeruit nomen per sacula; fælix
Qui simili expendit paucâ talenta modo.

Andreas Aidius Scoto-Britannus.

Ad patrem suum colendissimum Patricium Forbe-
sum à Cothari de pererudito eius in Apocalyp-
sis Commentario Iohannes Forbesius filius.

VAtibus hac olim sanctis imperuia, Ioua
Innuit: Iscudit quisque Propheta suis;
Post vatum Deus hac, etiam tunc aspera, nato
Fulminis ostendit, catibus ille Asia:
Presbyteri Deus hac patefecit, peruvit tandem,
Patricio, varijs gentibus inde patent;
Peruvia nulla via est talis sine Flamine Sancto,
Quo duce (teste libro hoc) envia nulla via est.
Ingentem veteres, amplam Zebedaei proles
Obtineat hinc laudem, Forbesiusque suam.
Pellus ob hac racita pertentauere Sionis
Gaudia, qua præsevate canente tulit:
Hinc etiam Iouias Hilerauit Apostolus urbes,
Oblellanis enim littera missa viros:
At duce Patricio lector pius intime noscens.
Gestit, & exultat; latitiaque fremit.
Propter aquas vitreas ignitas, mosis & Agni,
Turba tenens palmas, nobile cantat epos;
Diuinum, a quo lux, pumen super ardua tollens,
Forbesij, per quem, nomen in alta ferens.
Hinc tua progenies noua pectora gaudia volvit,
Dum te, chare pater, Nestora quisque cupit.
Nestor eris, nec Nestor eris, sed corpore quanto
Mens prestat, tanto Nestore maior eris.
Vita cadunt istu annorum, collapsa putrefescunt

Corpora.

Corpora, at ingenis stat sine morte decus.
Esto quidem, arctata vinclis & suspirantem,
Ad meliora animam liberet inde Deus
Quantaque terricolis tua perspicientia præbet
Gaudia, caliculis mens tua tanta ferat;
Tetamen haud triplicis venturi terminus ani
Finiet, aut lucem nox ruitur tuam;
Dedala sed magni dum stabit machina mundi
Ingenij viues per monumenta tui:
Te monstrante micat primoque oriente relitto
Ardua celorum Phosphorus usque petit,
Donec protulerit vultus splendore decori
Æternum eternus Phabus ab axe diem;
Tumclarus multis in milibus æra carpens
Te fistes album Principis ante thronum.
Indeque cum Christo clamore per astra secundo
Cælica tendentem torma sequetur omans.

Ad Papam Romanum idem. Apoc. cap. 13. ver. 2. com-
mentarij in id caput sectionibus 1. 2. 5.

QVis renuat diadema tuo submittere sceptro?
Nam merito in terris diceris esse Deus:
Cui sua mundi huius Deus imperiumque thronumque
Tradidit, & vafris vincere posse dolis.

Ad ciues Romanos idem. Apoc. cap. 17. ver. 16.
Sect. 14. & cap. 18. ver. 8. 21. 22. 23. Sect. 8. 14.

QVid gelida torpent dextra, salientia pulsat
Corda pavor, mutat pallidus ora tremor?
Non Elephante uebens Pyrrhus, non fernuidus oris
Currit ab hisperijs Hanibal armaferens:
An quia terribilis magis est Cotharistijs heros,
Qui Romam anticipi cœlitus ense quatit?

Ad Jesuitas idem. Apoc. cap. 16. ver. 13. 14. sect. 8. 9.

VOsnæ estis tripli rana de gutture, inisse
Obstrepero regum corda cicre sono?

B 2

Quæ

*Quis iubet ergo sacrum pretendere nomen Iesu?
Num fucata gerens cornua fronte fera?
Quid ruitis veluti stimulis furialibus acta?
Spesne Orci in vestro totalabore sita est?*

Ad Papistas omnes idem. *Apoc.*
7. vers. 10. sect. 7.

A Deo nostro veluti perenni
*Fonte promanans & ab eius Agno
Lux salutaris fuit atque pleno
volvitur alveo.*

Ad Authorem commentarij idem. *Apoc.*
cap. 16. vers. 9. & 10. sect. 6. 7.

N On Troas flexit Nereus, non regia Virgo
*Exitium patria vaticinata sua:
Maternum est, soboles si sit Troianarebellis
Divinisq; minis constitusq; tuis.*

Ad Iudeos idem. *Apoc.* cap. 9. vers. 11. sect. 7
& cap. 16. vers. 16. sect. 10. & cap. 19.
vers. 2. 3. 4. 6. sect. 4.

S Antla sanctorum soboles parentum
*Que dementia (proh dolor)
Fascinans vestros animorum ocellos
Meissiam prohibet sequi?
Scilicet promptos, simulans Abaddon
Agni cornua, territat.
Ergo cum magnis petlit Armageddon
Vis Papistica copijs:
Per Peratheum via siccae oceis
Fier regibus alueum:
Ex amoenis sine fine quando
Ibit dirus *Amoris,*
Omnis Abrami canet Halleluiah
Latans progenies boni.
Voce clamantes alacri Halleluiah
Gentes gaudia proferent.
Halleluiah, ter, quater Halleluiah
Tota Ecclesia concinet.*



**AN EXQVISITE
COMMENTARIE UP-
ON THE REVELATION OF
SAINT JOHN.**

CHAPTER 1. 2. 3.



His Booke is the third part of the Euangelike Story, and hath the condition of the Church, from the Aopstolike times, till the finishing of the mystery. It is for the most part Propheetical, and accordingly, vttered in a stile agreeable to the maiesty of so high mysteries, which were reuealed to the beloued disciple, and in goodly and conuenient types, in one continuall trance exhibited: with commandement of sending a witten record thereof to the seuen Churches of *Asia*, and vnder their names, the whole militant.

¶ Of this it is, that besides the inscription, in the first three verses, the whole is an Epistle: whereof, the salutation

tation is to the 9. of the first Chapter. The valediction in the last verse of all. The rest is a narration of things heard and scene, to the 6. of the last Chapt. Whence is the generall conclusion.

3 These things, for their distinct time, end, and manner of reuelation, are two, and accordingly, the parts of narration. The first, is of things *which are, and which shall come heereafter*, that is, which both, in propriety of story, then were existent, according to the constitution of these seuen Churches truwly expressed, and for their particular instruction: and yet so, as the things to come are therein also revealed, for that the promises or threatenings, to, and against each, according to the good or euill, praised or taxed in them, are future: and for that, in these seuen Churches, the holy Ghost hath, in great depth of wisdome, so liuely paterned the diuers cases that may befall, as none euer hath beene, or in any age shall bee, which in one of these, as in a liuely example, may not clearely read her owne cause, and learne wisedome. Wherethrough it is, that this first part of narration, in the first three Chapters, for end and manner of reuelation, differeth from the second, in that, albeit in some respect, the first be of things to come, and for instruction of the whole Church, yet it is properly, of things then existent, and first, for the vse of particular Churches: whereas the second thorow the rest of the booke, is onely, of things *which must bee done heereafter*; and whose vse, is first and properly, for the whole militant Church, and therefore, to the perception thereof, *Iohn* behoued to goe vp to heauen, Chap.4.

4 Before the first part is a goodly and glorious vision of Christ, not according to the proper verity of his person, but according to his presence and operation in, and towards his Church, and in speciall regard of these seuen of *Asia*: and therefore, commonly concerneth them all, as we see that from it are taken these properties and

and attributes which are fit to expresse his particular dispensation towards each, and severally applied, as in them he worketh.

5 The Church of *Ephesus*, is commended, in that shee hath such a presence of Christ, so painefull, powerfull, zealous, watchfull, patient, and constant a ministry, that albeit the mystery of iniquity was working, and false teachers were busie to aduance it, yet they were so watchfully marked, and mightely resisted, that error was borne downe, and truth helde place: but so, as at length, through falling from the first loue, a step was made to Apostasie. And therefore she is warned to repent and doe the first workes vnder paine of remoouing the Candlesticke.

6 In the Church of *Smyrna*, error and lies did so farre preuaile as heretikes durst beast of the name of the true Church, and despise the pouerty and abiect state of true professors, yea cruelly persecute and blasphem the way of truth.

7 *Pergamus* is praised, that, albeit, shee dwelled where Satan his throne was: yet shee kept God his name, but hauing this note of weakenes, that albeit they kept themselues pure, yet Idolatry and spirituall fornication was tollerated by them, euen the doctrine of *Balaam* and *Nicolaus*. Against them and their followers, the Lord fighteth with the sword of his mouth.

8 *Thyatira* is praised for her workes and loue, and seruice, and faith and patience, and that her workes are more at the last then at the first. But hath this note of infirmitie, that albeit she dranke not of *Iezabel* her cup, nor committed fornication with her, yea and was waxing in loue and workes thereof, yet shee had not either the knowledge or the courage to challenge her whoredome as shee ought, but euen tolerated, that Whore, whom God will cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, euen the bed of torment, as also hec threatneth that hec will

will cast into great affliction, that commit fornication with her, except they repent, and kill her children with death.

9 In the Church of Sardis, if they could remember what they haue receiued and heard, they were happy: but vpon defect hereof they are taxed, that hauing a name that they liue they are dead, & that their works are not perfect in Christ his sight: Howsoeuer among them God hath his number, whose hearts and liues are answerable to their profession. To whom is promised that they shall walke with Christ in white. And the rest are warned to repent and watch; least he come vpon them in an howre that they know not,

10 *Philadelphia* hath an open dore set before her, into which to enter for any humane aide, shee is of little strength, but what Christ openeth, none shall be able to shut; and what he shutteth, none shall be able to open: so that at the feet of this Church, notwithstanding her little strength, yet the enemies, are faine to bow and giue their names. And hereupon shee hath the promise to be established as a pillar, *not to goe out anymore*, and that on her Christ will write his name, &c. So as to haue this honour permanent to bee Christ his true Church, that new *Jerusalem* from heauen, which shall never be moued.

11 In *Laodicea* they thinke themselves so settled, gisted, and strengthned as they become secure and vainly presumptuous. This bringeth in a cold indifference, in matters of God his worship, men becoming *Luke warme and neither cold nor hot*, the very next *sexe* to plaine Atheisme. Christ, for soueraigne medicine against this euill, calleth vp to his true riches, wisdome, banquer, and hope of his throne whereto we attaine by fighting and ouercoming, as did our Head.

C H A P.

C H A P. IIII.



He second part of this propheticall narration, is henceforth to the 6. of the last Chapter, of things to fall out after the time wherein *John* had this revelation, and concerning, first and properly, the whole militant Church.

2 In this, is first, the preparation of the Apostle to the perception of these mysteries, and then, the things revealed. The preparation is in the first and beginning of the 2. vers. of this Chap. and is, by sight, by invitinge voice, and the event of both in *John*.

3 In the first, besides the thing which he feeth, are two circumstances; of time, and the seer his disposition. The time, is after the perception of the former things, wherein no intermission is to be imagined, but onely the order of manifestation noted, all being but one continual trance, vpon one and the same Lord his day. The seer his disposition is, that he yet looked, shewing a holy desire and earnestnesse, not resting in things already seene, but intending still his eyes to see more. Which disposition, beeing in sobriety and sincere affection, is neuer fruitlesse in any. That which, for preparation, *John* feeth, is an open doore in heauen, a signe of an entrie, opened vnto him to the sight of heauenly things, which neither are earthly, nor of earthly mindes coroprehended. Thus, *John Baptist* saw the heauens opened, so did *Acts 7.56.* *Stephen the first Martyr*: *Jacob*, vpon such a sight, called *Gen. 28.17.* *Laz. Bethel*, the house of God and gate of heauen: and the Lord most plainly, shewing what by this frame of speech is meant, when hee would tell of a more plentifull dispensation and sight of heauenly things: hereafter, *Joh. 1.51.* faith he, yee shall see the heauens open.

4 In the invitinge voice, are two, what the voice C was

1. Cor. 2.14.

Amos 3.7.

was, even one and the same of a trumpet, which first spake to him Chap.1. And next, what the voice uttered : wherein, is the commandement, and end thereof. The commandement is, *Come up hither*, whereby is required, in *John* and all hearers and readers hereof, a rising aboue themselves, from the earth and all earthly affections, to enter at the doore, opened by God, to see his secrets. For as God his true Church, consisteth of such as are not of the world, so neither is God his dispensation towards them, neither their gracefull state thereby, to naturall and worldly men perceptible. And heereof it is, that throughout this Prophecie, heauen, in opposition to the earth, is taken for the state of the true Church, as the earth is for the worldly sort. The end of the commandement is, that he might shew *bim things which must bee done hereafter* ; which sort of things, are most difficile to know, and yet we must desire to vnderstand. But the Lord doth nothing, but that *he revealeth to his seruants the Prophets*.

5 The event, in *John*, cleereth the end of the commandement. This event is, he is rauished in spirit : not as if this were an other trance the former being past; but, to shew a further intending of spirit and degree of rauishment, now requisite, for perception of more hidde and retired matters then were the former ; which were, first & properly, of things then in earth existent, & concerned particular and visible Churches : whereas the things following are not only future, but concern, first and properly, the whole militant, which with the eies of faith, we must behold, as also her condition. And this is, to all flesh impossible, to whom God openeth not heauen, yea and whom he bringeth not vp, and to whom he sheweth not the same, when they are come thither. For in these matters, before we enter in the Lord his Sanctuary, wee are but beasts, *Psalms 73.17.22.*

6 This is the preparation. The things offered to *John* his perception, follow thorow the rest of the booke and

and haue two parts. For as the whole, concerneth chiefly the state of God his Church, and God his administration in grace towards her, and wrath against her troublers : so before the story of speciall euent, is put, in this and the next Chapter, a goodly vision of the generall condition of God his Church, and his administration for and towards her. As we see in the beginning of the prophesie of *Ezechiel*, the like vision of God his generall administration in the world : and as, before the first part of this prophetical narration, a vision was put, to shew the operation of Christ in his Church. The first part then of the two, is in this and the next Chapter, and may well be called a generall introduction to the speciall story. The other part, hath the story of speciaall euent, to the 6. of the last Chapter.

7 In the introduction, are first, a goodly type of the Church militant, as in, and against all troubles, it hath, and euer shall stand stable, through God her King, in the midst of her resident, and his generall dispensation, towards her gratiouse, and for her terrible, in this Chapter. And next, his particular dispensation of this present revelation and things therein, for her instruction and comfort : the excellent dignity, of which particular benefit, is by many arguments, shewed in the 5. Chap. And both these, are here for great vse. The first, for establishing the heart of *John* and all Christians, against the manifold dangers, wrestlings, decaies, and apparent eclipses of the Church, in the course of the subsequent story, by setting downe in type, such a state thereof, as whereto alwaies, at least with the eie of faith, wee may looke in the midst of most desperat calamities. The other againe, endeareth the particular gift, and should greatly stirre to study, as whereof, with good reason, it was said in the beginning, *Blessed are all that read and obserue, &c.*

8 In this type of the Church in this Chap. her gracefull state is shewed : first, in the presence of her King, even God himselfe, dwelling and ruling in the midst of her :

her: secondly, in her dignity, which he hath of her Lord: thirdly, in God his dispensation for, and towards her: fourthly, in her dutifulnesse againe to her Lord, in al true worship and hearty praise.

9 God is described from his office and from his nature. His office, in that, as onely King, Lord, and Head of his Church, he ruleth therein, and steadfastly fixeth his habitation in the midst thereof, as which he hath chosen to be the place of his feet, even the mountaine wherein hee delighteth to dwell, yea wherein hee will dwell for euer. This is shewed by one onely throne set in heauen, and one onely sitter thereon; the other thrones being in the circle, but His onely in the center. His nature, more to our capacitie, then as it is in it selfe, incomprehensible, is shadowed by three iewels, all of great worth; a Jasper, Sardine, and Smaragde: the Smaragde hath this singular, that it is diffundit in manner of a Rainerbow about the throne. Now, albeit I am perswaded that the perfie knowledge, of the natures and vertues of these iewels, would give a sight of sothe analogy to God his nature, so farre as earthly and senselesse things may expresse him to whom nothing is like, and that some thing also might be pretily spoken hereof, yet in so high a matter, beeing my selfe inexpert in the nature and qualities of pretious stones, I dare not be bold: and what others, perhaps vpon more knowledge deliuer, I rather it bee soughte in themselves, then I should speake in such matters, vpon any man his credit. This seemeth certayne, that heerein, the holy Ghost giveth vs to take vp, the trinity of that one, who accordingly, after, of the beasts, is praised thrice holy. Wherein, as the Father, by the Jasper, and Sonne, by the Sardine, so the holy Ghost, by the Smaragde is signified: Whose singular note, of beeing diffundit about the throne as a rainerbow, hath a sweete analogy both to his procession and name; particularly giuen him by the Lord, of Comforter. Neither is this to bee esteemed a yaine speculation, because in this same Chap,

the

Ezek 43.7.
Ipsal 68.16.

the holy Ghost is set out in seuen burning lamps, and the Sonne at length, in the next: for the consideration is much diuers, and no lesse necessary, for a distinct vnderstanding of the persons, as in them, and each of them, one and the same deity subsisteth, according to their inward relation, so, sitting in the throne: and for the knowledge of them, according to the outward economy or dispensation towards vs. For hereafter in this Chap. the holy Ghost is described, more according to his graces and vertue in vs, then in the former consideration: and the Sonne in the next Chapt. is described, as Christ and Mediator betwixt God and man: in the first consideratiōn, both being one with the Father, sit in the thron; in the second, for expressing God his outward dispensation of grace, in the Mediator, by the spirit of sanctification, they are described before the thron.

10 Thus is the presence of God the King of his Church. Now her goodly and graceful state, herethrough is set out, in the type of twenty foure elders; whose place, number, and dignitie, are to bee obserued. Their place is round about the thron, noting their attendance, open sight, and easie access. Confer with this whole type, the forme of the campe of Israel Numb. 2. Their number is twenty foure, for all elect, (for this is the type of the true Church, according to the purpose of grace) who are of Israel his twelue and Israelites indeede, and who are builded on the foundation of the lambe his twelue Apostles: for these are the first borne written in heauen to whom we all come. For as none had lot of inheritance in Canaan, who could not deduce his pedigree from one of the Patriarchs, so the new Jerusalem is builded on twelue foundations, bearing the names of the twelue Apostles. This Church is larger then that of Israel properly. And as of Christ and his Church, David and his state was a type, so accordingly, hee not onely distributed all the twenty foure orders, but also the King his seruants monethly were

C 3

twenty

Psal. 122.5.

twenty foure thousand. Such a diuine harmony is in the word of truth. Now the dignity of these, is first, in their venerable and respectfull maiestie, through the image of their Lord and ripe knowledge, beeing no more chil-
dren, but all Senators. Secondly, they are all Kings, by their thrones and crownes of gold. For, there are thrones set for judgement, the thrones of the house of David. Thirdly, they are all priests as clothed in long white robes.

Exod. 19. & 20.
Heb. 12. 18.

11 In this Church, the dispensation of her God in her, is twofold. The one terrible, against her enemies, for her protection : the other gracious, towards the saints. The first is expressed by lightnings, thundrings, and voices comming out of the throne ; as in Scripture commonly, his terror in judgement, is by these expres-
sed. At the giuing of the law, God gaue out his terroure in a mount that could not bee touched, in blacknesse, darknesse, sound of trumpet, and in voice of words, which they who heard, belought they should heare them no more. But specially, when his iudgements are set forth in deliuary or auenging of his Church, thus they are described Psalm. 18. and 46, and almost every where. This is the more to be aduerted, for the oft occurring of these words in this Prophesie, and alwaies in this sense. His lightnings, are his swift consuming punishments compared to arrowes Psalm. 18. His thundring, is his horrible terror, as blacknesse, darkenesse, and tempest, with which, thunder ordinarily is ioyned. His voice, is his fearefull rebuke, when he speaketh in displeasure Psalm. 2. and 9. 5. the Lord speaketh fearefull things in his wrath, but hee will speake peace to his people, Psalm. 85. For wee
Heb. 12. 18. 24. are not come to the mountaine which cannot be touched, nor
Psal. 89. 7. to the sound of words, &c. but to the bloud of the Covenant that speakereth good things. Now, thelie are said to come out of the throne, for that, as he sheweth saluation out of Sion; so is he zealous for her : and all men heere-vpon, feele either mercy or wrath, as they are of her, or fight against her. For, in the palaces of Ierusalem God is knowne
for

for a refuge: Psal. 48. 61. There is he great, there bee breaketh the Bow, the Speare, the Shield, the Sword, & Psal. 68. 35. the battell. He is terrible, out of his holy places : Her oar- Ier. 25. 30. reth out of Sion, and uttereth his voice from Ierusalem. Amos 1. 2. This protection made David to place all his security, in Ier. 3. 16. being in the Lord his Tabernacle: where the Lord would Psal. 61. place him on a rocke, and where he would repose vnder Psal. 2. 7. the wings of the Lord.

12 The other part of God his dispensation is graci-
ous in threefold graces, as the first was in threefold iudg-
ments. The three graces, are the spirit of sanctification, the pure word of God, and the faithfull Ministry there-
of. The type of the spirit of sanctification, are seuen Llampes burning before the throne; seuen for perfection of all graces: burning, both for illumination, and pur-
ging power: Lampes, for this worke in our hearts, in
which hee infundeth and nourisheth the oile of grace
to faith and loue: our sound state wherein, is compared Math. 25.
by the Lord to wise Virgins, hauing oile in their lampes,
and wee are warned to haue our lampes burning, and
that wee quench not the spirit. They are said to be be-
fore the throne, as Chap. 1. for the Spirit his ready and 1. Thes. 5. 19.
plentifull outward operation still ioyned with his two
subsequent instruments in his owne children. Sect. 9.

13 The second grace, is the first outward meane of
the spirit, the pure word of God: the type whereof, is a
glasse sea like to Christall. It is before the throne, as
euer ioined in his Saints with the spirit, and for that
therein wee may see the glory of God with open face:
Isa. 59. 21. 1. Cor. 3. That the word of God for the
purging and refreshing vertue thereof, is compared to
water, is evident by the ordinary speech of al Scripture.
Hereof, the Lauer placed in the entry to the Tabernacle,
was a type, to which in Salomon his Temple succeeded Exod. 30.
the brazen sea, whence this, here hath the name. It is of 1 King. 7.
glasse, for the calme stilleesse thereof: for God his
word is not as thosraging waters which stirre vp mud Isa. 57. 20.
and

Isai. 8.7.

and durt ; but like those still running waters, by which David was led, *Psal. 23*, And as the soft running waters of Siloam which refresh the City of God. *Psal. 46*. Therefore,besides their stillesse, they are cleare as Christall, much excelling that Sea in Solomon his Temple , which was of Brasie, both for the open and cleare sight, (for which it is also before the throne,as I haue touched) and also for that this Sea admitteth no mixture of any other Cisterne. It is not mixed with bloud, as that, Chapter 8. much lesse with bloudy wotsum, as that, Chapter 16. Finally it admitteth nothing except the fire, Chapter 15.

z.Cor.1.21.

John 3.8.

14 The third grace, and second outward meane of the spirit of sanctification, is the faithfull Ministry of this Word: for it pleaseth God to saue the world by the fooishnesse of preaching. The type hereof are foure bodied wights, translated in our booke, beasts, through the pouerty of our tong, which affordeth but one word for *ζευς*, and *θεος*. They are called *ζευς*, in relation to the two former graces. For, albeit the spirit bee the spirit of life, and life it selfe; yet as wee see neither what way the wind commeth, nor which way it goeth, so know wee not the way of the spirit, although wee feele the force of it. And howbeit the word of God bee liuelie, and of it, as of an immortall seed , wee are begotten to immortality, yet it hath not that outward naturall and bodily life in it, which men haue who minister the same, who therefore are cailed liuingwights by their Ministry, begetting in vs the life of God, and so are our spiritual Fathers, *Gal. 4.19*. And this is the third great grace of God vpon his Church, that hee hath giuen gifts to men, and raised vp to vs Prophets of our Brethren. In them are shewed first their properties, common and singular, and next their function. Of their common properties, the first is their place, betwixt the throne and the Elders, as Ministers & dispensators of grace from God to the, as also for al their function, whereof hereafter. Thus placed, their number

is

is foure, as sufficient to go to all quarters, like these four Ministers of God his generall prouidence and dispensation, *Ezech. 1*. four Chariots of Brasie, *Zach.6*. the **4 Angels**, *Cap.7*. Their next common property is, that they are full of eyes, noting vigilancy and knowledge, for they are Watchmen, and should bee able to teach, exhort, rebuke, improue and conuince. For their place, and calling, whereby they haue to looke continually to the Throne, to the Elders, the Church, and to themselves, as placed for lights and examples to their flockes; they are full of eyes before, behinde, and within. *Act. 20.28*. *1.Tim.4.16*. Their last common property is, that each hath sixe wings in all, answerable to the number of the Elders, and so placed, as all are for flight (not as of the Seraphim, *Isai 6*) in such sort as they can intend flight nowhere, whether they haue not wings to carry them, haung wings round about as well as eyes; to shew, as wel as knowledge and care, so promptitude and fitesse to helpe diligently, and minister a word in season to the weary, to strengthen the weake, to confirme the strong, to raise them who are fallen, to bind vp the broken hearted, to beate downe the lofty, to seeke what is loosed, and bring home what is strayed. The singular property of each is: the first, had the face of a Lyon, shewing courage; the second, the face of a Bullocke, noting patience and labour; the third, of a man, for prudency: the fourth, of a flying Eagle, to signifie, as a contempt of base, so, a sharpe sight in heauenlie things; as the Eagle soareth high, and is able to looke in the Sunne at Noone-day. Now, these are not here so attributed, singularly, to each; as if they were vtterly deprivied of the other properties, which cannot consist with their vertues, which euer draw all these together in some degree, as these four. *Ezech.1*, are described, each to haue all the foure faces: but here, they are distinctly attributed, to shew God his wise dispensation in his Ministers of grace, so dealing abundantly to all, as yet his diuersity

D

sity of graces is to bee scene in each one. Further, if we consider rightly, since the Apostles who excelled in all; the first succeeding Ministers of the Gospell, were like Lyons for courage, subduing all, and taking the spoile, none able to rescue it. The next, for bloody persecution and constant suffering, were bullockes. The third, for prudent spying out of Antichrist, were men. And therefore Chap. 13. to count the number of the beast, is counted wisdome, and the witty are invited thereto, and Chapter 17. the mind which hath wisdome, findeth out who the beast is. The fourth sort are of them, who, Antichrist being revealed and knowne, shall see as Eagles, and soare vp to the beholding of the hid secrets of God his word; when the Angell standeth in the sunne, Chap. 19. as the dayly growth of knowledge in these and other misteries of the Kingdome, giue not onelie sure esperance, but already great proesse. Now this diversitie of gifts, God giueth as hee findeth expedient, and as they may best serue for his honour and good of his Church, hee requireth the vse: sometime courage, sometime patient suffering, sometime prudency in both, sometime a deepe search of Scriptures, and of the dealing of God; as according hereto, we see these four to vster themselves, at the opening of the Seales, Chapter 6. Consider alwayes, how conueniently these eyed and winged wights are ioyned to the glasse Sea: as the sea in *Solomon* his Temple was set on twelve buls, and on the borders of the bases for the Caldrons were Lions, Bulles and Cherubins: the Cherubins, for their face & flight, answering to both the man and flying Eagle, in this place. So sweet is the consent of Scripture. Thus are their properties common and singular. Their function is first described in generall, and next, from the speciall end thereof. The generall is, God his worship, wherein, are two things; First, their continual diligence night and day, in season and out of season, waiting on nothing else: for who is sufficient for these things?

1. King. 7.

things? see Paul his example, Act. 20. Secondly, is the function or worship it selfe, wherin they kith such diligence, which is, they are publike Heralds of God his praise, even thereby teaching others to doe the same: according to the speciall end we see hereafter; where-to, the forme is substantially framed. For they ascribe to God all holinesse, even triple holiness to that triple one. Now, if our God bee holy who sanctifieth vs, that, as he is holy, wee may bee holy also; this teacheth vs to study to our sanctification; for holiness becommeth his house. Hee is onely Lord, therefore to psal. 93.5. bee serued; hee is God therefore to bee feared; and as hee is not holy without authority, but is Lord and God, so hath hee not authority without power, for hee is almighty: so that we may and ought to put our whole trust in him alone; and as hee hath all power, so is hee constant and true, as hee who is eternall and without shadow of changing, who, yesterday, and to day, and the same for euer, is, was, and to come: his holines is the more admirable, as ioyned with absolute power, and such a power as is not alterable: his truth giueth assurance of his promises, to repose thereon: here is all Religion. Thus is their function in generall. The speciall end is, to bee leaders of the Elders, that is, the Church, in this same duty of publike worshipp and thanksgiving, by going therein before them. This end is clearely shewed in that when the four beasts gaue praise, the twenty four Elders fell downe, following their very words, as it were, saying Amen to them: and this is that fourth point which wee noted to bee in this Chapter, the worshipp returned to God by his Church.

15 Their worshipp is by outward gesture, and by speech. The gesture is threefold, prostrating, adoration, and casting their Crownes, all down to him that sitteth on the Throne, and to none else, in casting their Crownes, confessing their vnworthiness in themselves,

John 4:22.

of that high honour whereto they are called. Their speech, hath the honour giuen to God, and the reason thereof: for, God will haue all our worshippe and reasonable seruice to proceed of knowledge, not as the Samaritanes, who worshipped they knew not what. The honour giuen to God, is, all whereof, by signe they confessed themselues vnworthy. The reason is, for that hee created all things, and that for himselfe, as whereto no forraigne cause, but his owne will stirred him, aboue which to search any cause, is not onely grosse ignorance, but presumptuous impietie. And this reason concludeth strongly: for hee, of whom are all things, & for whom are all things, ought onely of all things to receiue all honour.

¹⁶ Thus haue we the type of the true militant church of Christ vpon earth, but heauenly, such as alwayes, by powerfull protection, and gracious dispensation of his Spirit, Word and Ministry thereof, hee hath preferued in the greatest power of darkenes, which, though the World cannot see, nor learne their song; yet the lightned by faith will perceiue and reioyce. This sight made *Moses* to despise the pleasures of *Egypt*, and chuse to be afflicted. This made *David* to make so great account of the Courts of the Lord, as to make it the head of all his desire to dwell in his Tabernacle, to behold his beauty. *Ierusalem is faire in situation, the glory of the whole earth, and City of the great King. Glorious things are spoken of thee, O City of our God.* Euen here, wee are quickened together with Christ, and raised together with him, & sit with him in the heauenly places. This is the Church builded on a rocke, against which the gates of hell preuaile not; which, though men haue often afflicted from her youth, yet haue they not preuailed against her. For the Lord her God is with her, and the ioyfull shout of a King is in the middest of her. Herefore it is, that through all this Booke, howsoeuer to expresse the diuers conditions of the Church, in her speciall wrestlings, sufferings,

Chap. 14. 3.
Heb. 11. 24.
Psal. 122.
Psal. 84.
Psal. 27. 4.
Psal. 48. 2.
Psal. 87. 3.
Eph. 2. 5.

Math. 16. 18.
Psal. 119. 1. 2.
Numb. 23. 21.

sufferings, eclipses, victories, diuers types are brought, yet this of the throne, elders and beasts, in all her alterations, still holdeth through all.

C H A P T E R V.



The first part of the introduction to the Story, was in the fourth Chapter, in a goodly type of the militant Church, and God his generall dispensation in her. The second part is in this Chapter: wherein is shewed, in whom, for whom, and by whom it is that the Church hath all this presence, protection and graces: and in speciall, (for bringing on the second part, in the story of speciaall events) by whom, and for whom, shee hath this particular benefite of this Reuelation; the great dignitie whereof, albeit it appeareth sufficiently by that which in the former Chapter was scene, it being from such a King as God, to his owne Church; yet here it is more plainly shewed in two great points. The one is, the retired highnesse of the matter, surpassing the reach of all Creatures: the second is, the singular worth, and prerogatiue of that personage by whome it is reuealed.

² The retired height of the matter, is declared first by the naturall condition of it, in it selfe: and next by the imbecility of all Creatures in attaining thereto. The condition of the matter is, according to the manner of men, set forth in foure circumstances. 1. That it is in the hand of him that sitteth on the throne. 2. It is a book. 3. Copiously written. 4. It is most surely sealed. That it is in the hand of God, not onely is shewed the eminency thereof, but also that the whole case of his church, and wrath on the world for her hard entertainment, are directed by him as the worke of his owne right hand; as

D 3 also

Ezech. 2.10.

Ibsi 29.11.

also his carefull memory of it, keeping the record therof in his right hand, as men doe of these things they hold most deare. It is a booke, for the certaintye of things, regi stred in God his booke: Psal. 139. according to the manner of men, who carefully put in Register that whereof they would haue the record abide sure. For properly God hath no booke, but is his owne booke. It is copiously written, in that the inside of the roll(for bookes must bee vnderstood, according to the manner of that time) not suffising to containe the whole; it is written also on the backe: and this sheweth, besides the certaintye of the matter, so carefully and amply recorded, the speciall prouidence of God in al the particular cases of his Saints, as, whose wandrings are counted, teares are registred, and haires are numbered. It is sealed with seuen sciales, to shew the abstruse secrecie, as perfectly closed vp, which the number of seuen implyeth.

3 Now besides this condition of the matter in it selfe, the retired eminency thereof is declared also by the imbecility of all creatures to attaine thereto, proued by a most sure argument, even experience, which is heere set out after the manner of men: in that all beeing by publicke edict prouoked to the opening of the booke, all come short of it. Which first euent of imbecility of all Creatures, is more cleared by a second euent in the Apostle, whotherupon mourneth a sore mourning: Here then are to bee obserued, the Herald, the tenor of the Proclamation, and the double euent aforesaid. The Herald is a strong Angell, hauing a strong voice, such as becommeth the Herald of a great King, for making all Creatures heare him. And even herein is implied an amplification of the imbecility of creatures, as which all are prouoked, and haue lawfull warning. The tenor of the Proclamation is, *Who is worthy to open the booke, & loose the seuen Seales thereof?* shewing, as a free essay offered to all, yet that to atchieue it, was required great wor-

worthinesse. The first euent, is the insufficiencie of all creatures, whereof, according to the ordinary maner of Scripture, is put a perfitt enumeration, of those *in heauen, in earth, and under the earth*: neither Saint nor Angel being found worthy of this work. And their weaknes is amplified, in that al were so far from the worthines of taking and opening the booke, as none were able to looke vpon it. The iudgements of God are so great a depth. Vpon this first euent, followeth a second, in *John*: who hauing beene called vp to heauen, to see such things as afterwards were to befall the Church, hee is at the first, brought almost to despaire of seeing ought: whereupon, in a holy, albeite infirme, affection (hauing forgot on whose breast hee had leaned) as zealous of the Church her good, and hartely sorry she shoulde remaine deprived of so great benefit, hee mourneth, and mourneth much; an affection now rarely found in any. And certainlye, so long as, for obtaining ought out of God his hand, for our comfort, wee looke to any creature, wee shall reape but mourning, till wee see him, who onely is worthy, to bring vs grace from the father.

4 The second great argument, of the dignity of this revelation, is the worthy personage by whom it is revealed, to whom God gaue it Chap. 1. And of him are to bee obserued two things. First, his performing of that, wherein all creatures had succumbed; and secondly, the euent and effect following thereupon. In the performer, are first, *John* his knowledge of him, and next, the fact performed. *John* his knowledge, is first, by information, and secondly, by sight. In the information, are the occasion, the informer, and what he informeth. The occasion, is *John* his mourning, whereof the informer would comfort him. For it is most true, that as, holding our eyes on creatures, we can reape but sorrow: so, till in conscience of our owne wants, and felt experience of the vanity of all refuge to any creature, wee learne to mourne and mourne much, we finde no solid ioy, either for

Mat.17.21.
Dan.10.1.

1.Tim.3.15.

Psalm.76.1.

1.Pet.5.8.

Judg.14.6

1.Sam.17.35.

Gen.49.9.

Nom.24.9.

Luke 16.29.
Joh.5.39.

for peace of conscience, or light of reuelation. Our diuels are not cast out but by praier and fasting. *Daniel* had then greatest reuelation, when he had bene in heauiness three weekes of daies. The informer, is one of the elders. Now wee must consider, whereof, these twenty four elders are the type, and, what personage *John* heere beareth : which duly weighed, wee shall not maruell, how this sonne of thunder is informed, of one of the elders. *John*, heere, is the type of one entring in heauen to know God his secrets. Now heauen and the twenty four elders, are the type of God his true Church, as hath beene cleared. As then, the true Church is the pillar and stalle seat of truth ; so without it, is neither saluation, nor any true knowledge : for *God is knowne in Iuda*. Hereby then is signified, that all true knowledge of Christ, is in his Church. The information hath, first, a dehortation from mourning : secondly, a designation of the singular personage : and thirdly, his prerogatiue to performe : the dehortation, as it is grounded on the comfort, hee was to shew him, so hath it this vse, that true light bringeth euer true ioy. The designation of the person performer, is by two titles. 1 That Lion of the Tribe of *Iuda*. 2 That root or syour of *Dauid*. In these are to be obserued, first the titles, and next, whence they are brought. He is a Lion, but with this note, that he is of *Iuda*. Satan is a Lion, and a roaring Lion, that Lion, whom *Sampson* rent, & out of whose mouth *Dauid*, pulling his sheepe, killed him : but this Lion of *Iuda*, taketh the prey, and none is able to rescue it, whom, when he lyeth downe, who dare stirre him vp? Hee is the root or syour of *Dauid*, by *Iuda* and *Dauid* to shew the true Messias promised of their seed. These titles, are brought, the one from *Genes.49*, the other from the 11. of *Isaiah*, the one from *Moses*, the other from the Prophets. They haue *Moses* and the Prophets, saith *Abraham* in Parable ; thither Christ sendeth the Iewes, for true knowledge of himselfe. So then, the elders informe, but out of

of *Moses* and the Prophets ; to shew, that as, onely in the Church true knowledge is to bee had ; so, no voice should, there, be heard, but of the Scriptures. Search the Scriptures, for they beare witness of mee. The third Joh.5.39, point, wherof the elder informeth *John* is the prerogatiue, of this great personage to performe. And it is set downe in this one word, *bee hath obtained to open the booke, &c.* of which, more heereafter in the song. This farre knowledge *John* getteth by information ; the other degree of knowledge, is by sight : wherein, the ordinary degrees of true illumination, for stablishing of a soule in certainty of truthe, heere, in great wisdome set downe, are carefullly to be marked. The first is the information of the Church and authority thereof, as *Augustine* calleth it, *Opportuum inquirendi exordium*. In which respect, hee saith in another place, and in the person of one ignorant of Scripture, *Ego Scripturis non crederem, nisi me ecclesia commoneret autoritas*. Yet, in this degree, albeit of great moment, the soule resteth not, but hath, next, to aduert not onely what, but also whence the Churche speakestheither in this yet canst thou acquiesce, till, besides both these degrees, God by his spirit openeth thine eyes to see and behold : so as now, thou belieuest, not onely for that the Church so saith ; but because by her testimony, out of the word, God hath lightned thy minde to see and know, *Non iam hominibus, sed ipso Deo intrinsecus mentem nostram firmante atque illuminante*. *Augustine*. In the sight then of this person priuiledged aboue all creatures, as *John* feeth him, are first, his place and gesture in it, and next his description. The place is betwixt the throne, and the four beasts, and twenty four elders : his gesture is that hee stood. In both which is exprest, his administration betwixt God and his Church, towards both *in spiritu boni et misericordie*. His description is that he is a lambe, but of strange note. Hee is the lambe of God, which taketh away the sinnes of the world, and our true passouer. His 1.Cor.5.7.

E

notes

Libro de utilitate Libri credendi.

Contra Epist. ad dementem, cap.5.

Ibidem cap.14.

notes are first, that he stood as though he were killed, not that so it was in appearance and not in truth, but this form of speech is put, to shew the continuall recent vertue of his death eternally effectuall before God, as whereby once for all hee hath purchased eternall redemption. His second note, are his seuen eyes, and seuen hornes, the seuen spirits of Ichouah, even that full perfection of wisdome and power wherewith hee is annoyned aboue his fellowes, hauing received the spirit without measure, to rule all things according to the high authority giuen him of the Father, of whom hee hath received all pow-
Heb.10.14. er in heauen and earth: abundantly so instruced with
Heb.9.12. all that serueth for perfect execution of his royll, priestly, and Propheticall offices. Thus is the knowledge
Zach.5.9. which John had of this personage, followeth his fact, which is, that hee went and tooke the booke out of the hand
Psal.45.7. of him who sat upon the throne, &c. for, as by him one-
John 3.4. ly wee haue all blessing from the Father (whom none
Mat.28.18. knoweth but the Sonne,) so particularly, this diuine re-
uelation.

5 Thus is his fact and performance of that which no Creature was able to looke vpon. Followeth the euent ensuing hereon, in all which the dignity of this Reuelation appeareth clearely. And this euent is much different from that, which, despaire of getting the book opened, wrought in John. For, now vpon cleare sight, and assurance of one taking the booke, and worthy to open the same, is raised an excellent ioyfull song of praise; wherein fall to bee marked, first the occasion. 2. The Singers. 3. The quality and tenor of the song. And 4. the order of singing: That they see the Lambe take the Booke, it occasioneth the song. The Singers are the 4. Beasts, the twenty foure Elders, the Angels: And lastly, all Creatures. Of these, the foure beasts, and with, and following them, the twenty foure Elders, raise the song: the Angels in course succeed, and sing their part: then all Creatures. Lastly, these who raised the song, sing the

last

last passage, and so close it. The quality and tenor will appear through all, in the parts thereof. In the foure Beasts, and twenty foure Elders, who are Precantors, are noted; first, their disposing of themselues to sing. 2. the quality of their song, and 3. the tenor or substance of it. They dispose themselves by conuenient gesture, & by fitte instruments of praise. Their gesture is, falling downe, and that before the Lambe, as before they did before the thorne; for hee is to bee honoured as the Father, and such is the Father his will, that who honoreth the Father, they honour the Sonne also. Their Instruments of praise are three Harpes, golden Vials full of odours, and voice ioyned therewith. Harps are known Instruments of praise through all the Psalmes. The Odours are interpreted praier of Saints, powred out of golden Vials, that is, faithfull and pure hearts: the speech is from the Leuiticall Ministry, wherein Incense was offered on the golden Altar, and had a typicall relation to our Christian sacrifices of prayer and thanksgivning, (which David sought that they might bee directed before God, as incense) the golden Vials of the Legall worship being types of faithfull and cleane hearts, for faith is more precious then gold, and our prayers are odors and smell sweetely through Christ, the golden Altar. Now with both these the voice is ioyned, to shew all earnest endeouour to magnifie the gift of God in this benefite, even with instrument, heart, and voice, as David in the Psalms often. For God will haue all, outward, and inward. Here is no ground for praier to Saints, departed; an Idolatrous errour fondly builded here on Scripture mistaken: and yet, even in their sense, giuing thereto no warrant: for, giue, that here the Saints departed, were said to offer vp praises to God, as no doubt they doe alwaies; what reason is that for vs to pray to them? but, as I haue shewed, all this is of the Church Militant, here spoken. Thus they dispose themselves to sing. The quality of their song is, that it is a new song

E 2.

Rom.10.9 10.
1.Pet.1.7

*Isai.43.19.
Chap.21.5.
2.Cor.5.17.*

song, which sort ordinarily is of most account, the destruction of Sathan his worke, restitucion of all things, redemption of man is a new worke. *Behold I make all things new.* In Christ Iesus wee must all become new Creatures: for old things are past away. These same, Chapter 4. did sing a song to him that sat on the throne: but it was the old song for the old worke of Creation: here is a new song, so much the more magnifically set forth and sung, as the worke of Redemption(that is the new work) in all degree of comparison passeth the old.

6 The tenor or substance of their song hath first, the praise of the Lambe his worthynesse to take and open the booke, and next, the reason thereof. The praise, for the forme (whereby, in *amabean* manner, they answere to the Proclamation of the strong Angell) is exceeding delightfull; shewing now als triumphing ioy, as before, the sight of impotency in all creatures bred to *John* a dumpish sorrow. For, where the Angell proclaimed, *Who is worthy to take the booke and loose the seuen Seales thereof?* These, now in exulting ioy answer, *Thou art worthy to take the Booke, and loose the seuen Seales thereof.* The reason of this the Lambe his worthynesse and merite is his slaughter, and the great effect & fruit thereof. Where, take heed, wee esteeme not, this to bee the reason of his worthynesse absolutely, but in relation onely to this fact, and all grace procured to his Church. For that we haue any access to God, or that any blessing is obtained to vs from God, it is through the slaughter of the Lambe, and merite thereof; & this is that prerogatiue which the Lambe hath: the third point which I shewed was to bee obserued in the Elder his information, in these words, *Hee bath obtained, &c.* And great reason is there, why his slaughter should bee of such merte For the onely begotten sonne of God died; and none tooke his life from him, but hee willingly gaue it, as who had power to lay it downe, and take it againe. The effect and fruit of his slaughter, is our Redemp-

Ioan 10.18.

deption; which is amplified, first, by that which buying implyeth: albeit not put here exprely, that is, our wretched state, from which hee redeemed vs: for Redemption, of necessity, presumeth bondage, and miserable was our bondage. Secondly, to whom wee are redeemed, to God. Thirdly, by what price, neither gold nor siluer, nor any corruptible thing, no bloud of *Goates* or *Bullockes*, but by his owne, that is, God his *Heb.9.12.* bloud. Fourthly, is the large extensiōn of his benefit, euen to all peoples, kindreds, tonges and nations; not as that of the Paschal Lambe in *Egypt*, to *Israel* onlie. Neither thus, for that all, of all peoples, &c. find the fruit, but the elected of all. Therefore it is said, thou hast redeemed vs out of all, &c. The fift and last point, amplifying the effect of the slaughter, is, to what condition & estate wee are redeemed: euen to be Kings and Priests, *Chap.1.16.* to raigne euera here vpon earth, where we haue the king *1.Pet.1.9.* dome of grace; vnder hope of that of glory. Now, by all these, consider if his slaughter be not of great worth, why hee onely should obtaine to take the booke, &c. and therefore, alone to haue the praise of it. In all this song and tenor of it, are diuers infallible Argumēnts, that these fourē beasts bee no Angels, but Saints redeemed, as this whole type is evidently of the Church militant, and not of any state in heaven.

7 Thus was the song of the fourē beasts, and twenty fourē Elders: the Angels in course sing the next part: in whom, are notable three things. Their place, their number, and their song. Their place is about the throne, beasts and elders, for two respects: one of protection, and defensē, *The Angels of the Lord pitch round about them who feare him*, as ministering Spirits for the good *Heb.1.14.* of the Elect. The other respect is, in the Church, and by the Church, to behold and learne the manifold wisdom of God, For, *they desire to take in these spingers:* *1.Pet.1.12.* And this is one maine poine of the mysterie of godlines, that *God in the flesh is seene of Angels.* To whome the *1.Tim.3.16* Church

Church, for God his wonderfull dispensation, in, and towards her, is the clearest looking glasse of God his infinite wisdome. Whereupon, that reason is brought by *Paul* for women their modest carriage in the church: **For the Angels.** This should much stirre vs to a carefull beholding of that, whereby even the Angels are made wise; and to a deepe consideration of our dignity, and care of our wayes, whom God hath made looking Glasses to the Angels. Their number, first is set downe indefinite, in the word *many*: Next in a definite, but huge number, to shew innumerable Angels, and God the onely Lord of hostes; all set for defence of his Church, for both their place, and number; consider the story of *Elisha* and his servant. In their Song is shewed their earnest affection to the Lambe his prafe, as which they sing with a *loud voice*. Next, is the Lambe his wondrousnesse to receiuing all praise: whereof, they give him seuen points, as he hath seuen horns and eyes. First, power, or authority: for hee hath all in heauen and earth. With authority are requisite riches. These hee hath, as who is abundantly rich towards all that beleue, is the riches of God in vs, and onely hath gold tried by fire, to enrich the poore. Now authority and riches without wisdome, are but the weapons of mischiefe in the hands of a foole. But hee hath also all wisdome, & with wisdome strength: so as nothing is lacking to him, or can let him to performe what hitn pleaseth: therefore of all to bee honoured, in all things to haue the glory, & of all things to report the praise. Next to the Angels, all Creatures sing their part, of whom a perfect enumeration is put, as verse 3, and in their song, they affirme what the Angels had sung before them. This they haue singular, that to the Lambe they ioyne him who sitteth on the throne; to shew that they are one, and their praise one. That Singing of praise is attributed to unreasonable and insensible Creatures, it is the ordinary frame of Scripture specke to shew that all things in their owne

Psal. 68.17.
Dan. 7.10.

2. King 6.17.

2 Cor. 8. 9.
Rom. 10.12.
Colos 1.27.
Chap. 3.18.

owne kind, praise God; and that not onely, for that the glory of God, Creator and Administrator of all, is in them set forth; but also, for that after a sort, they ioyce for the redemption of the sonnes of God, hoping ther- *Rom. 8.19.* by to bee freed from the vanity whereto they are subiect through the sin of man, and vnder whiche they groan together with vs. The last passage is sung by these who first raised the song, wherin as the Angels ioyne him who sitteth on the throne with the Lambe; so these, shew the vniuersall, and that in praising both, they praise but that one eternall living God, they give all praise to him who liueth for euerthoare. Now in this course and order of singing, wee haue obserued, that as the benefice bealeth first and properly to the Deatys and elders, that is, the Church, so they beginne the song. The Angels who gather matter of praise out of beholding the church, succeed in singling. Hereupon all Creatures in their kind reioyce (for certeinly this type hath a true relation) the Church lastly closeth the song: to shew, that as from them it ought to beginne, whereby all the rest may magnifie God; so the singing of the rest shoulde serue the Church for a new upstirring to insist in his praise. And truely it is a great shame, that all both Angels and other Creatures shoulde joy at our good? And we remayne senselesse: and that the very senselesse creatures shoulde groane vnder the burden of our sinnes, longing for our full redemption; and wee bee nothing moved. And a huge sinne is it, in place of raising the song of God his prafe, and stirring all both Angels and other Creatures to the same duty, when we marre all that heauenly melody, grieue the good spirit of God, contrast the Angels, who joy at the conuersion of one sinner: and in place of gladnesse, make all both senselesse and senselesse Creatures to groane for grise of ingratitude.

CHAP. VI.



The generall introduction was in the two preceding Chapters : hence is the story of speciall events, prophetically foretold, and that, by propounding the same vnder goodly and conuenient types : of all which, as they are closed vp from the knowledge of all creatures, the sealed book, in the right hand of God was the type ; like as the revelation of them to vs is, by opening of the seales, expressed. Now then, all beeing comprehended vnder seuen seales, five of them are opened, in this Chapt. and the events accordingly shewed. The seventh, holdeth to the end of the prophetical narration : begetting first, seuen trumpets, the last of which, begetteth seuen vials of the last wrath. Thus, the course of the prophesie, is heavenly and cleare : all beeing, so comprehended vnder seuen seales, as the first sixe containe the beginnings of sorowes : the seventh bringeth foorth the succeeding heauier evils in the trumpets, in sixe of which, the second dangerous mischiefe, in the degrees thereof, is shewed. The seventh, hath the third, and last, wrath, powred out of seuen vials, to final destruction. All which evils are against the world and worldly sort, in vengeance of the Gospell and true Church, persecuted and contynued by them : till, by final destruction of all enemies and troubles, she be beautified with fulnesse of grace, here, to the attent expectation of glory hereafter.

2. The sixe seales opened, in this Chapt. afford sixe types of the ensuing evils : to all which, this is common, that the lambe openeth, and, that to each proceeding type, is ioyned a speech, giuing the signification. To the first foure, is common, first, that their types are horses and riders ; and next, that to each of them is adioyned a wakening

Chap. 6.

upon the Reuelation.

wakening voice of one of the foure beasts, to stirre to attendance and perception, as of things, whereof, albeit many felt the smart, yet none could discerne the reason, but the valiant, patient, wittie, and sharp-sighted, and such as by them were wakened to perceiue. Horses (whereby not vnlke events are in *Zacharie* exprested) as swift, fierce, and courageous beasts, shew the celerity and the irrefistable invasion of these iudgements. The rider, guiding the horse, and receiuing power to worke, sheweth God his prouidence, directing and ruling all these events. What in each type, is singular, the particulars will shew.

3. The first seale opened, bringeth out a white horse and his rider armed with a bowe, and adorned with a crowne. To the beholding whereof, the first of the foure beasts warneth. Whose Lions face, as it sheweth courage, so his voice like thunder, sheweth powerfull preaching : such as were the ministers of the Gospell in this time, abashed with no feare. The speech giuing the signification, is, that *Hee went out conqueror and that hee might overcome*. White colour, besides that, it is the note of gladnesse, truth, and simple purenesse, both in Scripture and heathen speech : it is also, a note of triumphe. And ordinarily, triumphing Captaines rode vpon, or had their triumphing Chariots drawn by white horses. The bow, is a weapon smiting swiftly, and hitting both neere and farre off. The crowne giuen him, sheweth vndoubted preuailing, for victors are crowned. The type, thus we see, accordeth fully to the speech vttered of it. This is the type of the power of the Gospell preached, whereby Christ subdueth all to his obedience, as *riding on the word of truth and meeknesse of righteousness, his right hand reaching him terrible things : having arrows sharper to pierce the hearts of the King his enemies, whereby peoples fall under him*. This rider triumpheth alwaies, both in them who are sau'd, and in them who perish. These arrowes kill all, but differently. Some

F are

Psalm 45.4.5

Psalm.78.9

Gen.49.23.

are flaine to live, and beeing killed, are cured, who will be cured and heare his voice, while it is to day. Others are killed to vtter destruction, in whose refractory soules, is shot in the seale of their iust condemnation, and of Christ his terror, vers. 15. 16. 17. For this is a strong archer, not like thole of Ephraim, who being caught to handle the bow, gave backe in the day of battell : but euen the true Joseph, the feeder of Israel, who, though the archers shot at him and grieved him, yet his bowe abode strong, through the mighty God of Jacob, and the stone of Israel. This occasioneth, but improperly, the subsequent euils : and beeing in it selfe, the first of all blessings, becommeth to the world (madly rejecting, and foolishly impugning, that which must conquer and ouercome) the first of plagues, and cause of all miserie and destruction.

Mat.10.34.

4 To the perception of the second type, vpon opening of the second seale, the second beast like the bullocke, giueth waraing : while the patient sufferers, and who, as calmes, yeeld themselues to be sacrificed for the Gospell; both themselves see, and stirre others to perceiue, in this second type, a iust recompence, on the world, for their bloudshed inhumanly. The type is a red horse, with a rider, to whom is giuen a great sword. A fit type for expressing, both in colour and kind of weapon, that, which the speech, toynd for explication, sheweth : that, to him was given power to take peace from the earth. This is the type of bloody warres, a iust punishment of the Gospell persecuted. That who embrace not the word of peace from God, bee embrued in bloudshed. *I came not to send peace but the sword*, saith our Sauior.

5 At the opening of the third seale, the third beast warneth to behold a judgement, albeit terrible, yet, which none but the wise-hearted, should understand, that for contempt of the Gospell it was inflicted : others feeling it, but mistaking the cause. The type, is a blacke horse,

horse, with a rider, hauing a ballance. The opening speech, hath this, singular, that it is vttered by a voice from the midst of the foure beasts, euen the voice of the Lambe, who standeth amidst the throne, beasts, and el- Chap.5.6. ders : to thew, that by his direction, all these euents are directed and ruled, who hath *the seven bornes and seven eies the spirits of Ichouah sent thorow all the earth*. This is the type of famine, fitly expressed by a blacke horse, a dolefull colour. And what more lamentable case can fall, then that a mother should eate the fruit of her owne wombe, euen *her children of a span long*? Famine, maketh such as were purer then snow, whiter then milke, more ruddy then the red pretious stones, and like the polished Saphirs, to haue visages blacker then coales. To this horse and rider, is attributed a ballance, to designe exceeding great scarcity, when according to the curse of the law, men shall eat their bread by waight. Agreeably whereto, the voice denounceith strange scarcity ; but with a caution of not hurting wine and oile : so as the want, should be of wheat and barley, the ordinary repast of all men, and which might worse be wanted then wine and oile, which serue for the great and dainty sort, and are spent commonly, more for superfluity then naturall necessity. Heere then, is a grieuous famine, when the most necessary things for sustenance are abstracted. The degree of scarcity is shewed, in that a measure of wheat should give a penny, and three measures of barley a penny, three of barley counteruailing one of wheat : the Roman penny beeing in value neere our teston or tenne pennies sterlinc : and the measure Charenix, beeing of all measures the sharpest, as which was the ordinary stint of a bondslauke his daies allowance, out of which, at most, foure bread could bee baked.

6 To the perception of the fourth type, vpon opening the fourth seale, the fourth beast warneth, like a flying Eagle : to shew, that albeit God, now, vpon continuance in rebellion and contempt of his former judge-

ments bringeth on heauier: yet the induration of mens hearts shoulde bee such, as none shoulde bee able to perceiue God his working, but such as rising aboue the earth with sharpe sight looked on his dealing. The type is a pale horse, a deadlie colour, and well fitting such a Rider as death, and who is accordingly accompanied, euen with the graue, to expresse great mortality; where-to, the commission is large ouer the fourth part of the earth, the executors many; in respect that the judgement chiefly here meaneed (pestilence) which commonly followeth vpon famin, as famin vpon war, commeth seldom out singel, but accompanied with the former, both sword and famine, and moreouer with noysome beasts, God his fourre great plagues, to shew here a heape Ezech.14.31. of all judgements iointly on the world for their induration.

7 That to the perception of the two types following, none of the fourre beasts giueth warning, it is because the fift type it selfe speaketh, and the sixt bringeth so sensible a iudgement for greatnessse and strangenesse, as all, how endured soever, are compelled in it, to see & acknowledge the day of the Lambe his wrath: so in it Christ his dealing speaketh for it selfe, and these who made the soules of Martyrs cry in the fift type, in the sixt againe, by iust recompence, are made to cry in their course, and that iustly, to the confusion of such as would rather heare the beasts crying, at God his first and gentler strokes, than regard the Pittifull cry of the staine soules.. The fift type then vpon opening of the fift Seale, are the soules of Martyrs, lying vnder the Altar, crying, receyving answeare, and White robes. The speach opening the scope of the type, is the tenor of their cry, and answeare made thereto. Then to come by the right sense of this type; wee must weigh the soules their demand, and answeare made vnto them. In the demand consider, first, who cry; secondly, the place attributed to them: and thirdly, their demand or petiti-

on.

on. The Cryers, are the soules of these who were slaine for the word of God; as to which they gaue testimony, & held that testimony; for it is the cause that maketh the Martyr; and hee that perseuereth shall bee sauad. Their place is, that they lie vnder the Altar, by frame of speech from the Legal worlipp, wherein no sacrifice was lawfull or accepted but at the Altar: at the foot whereof, round about which, and vpon which, the bloud and offering in diuers respects were powred, sprinckled, and offered. For it is the Altar that sanctifieth the offering. From thence hither a typicall speech is borrowed, to shew, that all our obedience and sacrifices of praise yea the offering of our liues and bloud for the honour of God and testimony of his truth, is onely accepted in Christ, who is our Altar, and sanctifyer of all our oblations. For properly, neither soules lyce nor cry, nor haue robes: so as the Romans grosseesse, who hereupon build their superstitious laying of Saints Reliques vnder Altars, is not onely ridiculous, in that vpon things typically spoken, they build Arguments of existence in propriety; but also impious and idolatrous. In their demand, is first their affection or disposition, in that they cry, and *with a loud voice*: and next, the substance of their demand. *How long Lord, &c.* This their demand is strengthned with an Argument: from the Nature of God, who is *holie and true*; whereto it seemed very agreeable that speedy vengeance should be taken vpon men of the earth for shedding their bloud so cruellie and abundantly. Now this cry is nothere attributed to the soules for any such affection in them, who are farre from that, as resting from their labours, & free of all perturbation: but by this frame of speech, to shew, that notwithstanding all God his preceeding iudgements against the world for cruelty against his Saints: yet now it had come to such a height therein, as it might well seeme that no longer it could stand with God his iustice, to delay the finall ouerthrow of that

F 3

blou-

Gen. 4.10 &
8.20 &c.

bloody state, by which the Martyrs suffered: whose blood now seemed to cry for no lesse, and to cry loude; as crying is attributed to the bloud of *Abell*, as the cry of *Sodome* is said to haue come vp before God, and as the earth is said to cry out of violence.

8 Thus was their demand. The answere hath in it a two-fold consolation against the reiourning of the sought vengeance. First, by word, and next by signe. The first hath two arguments of comfort, one, that the delayed punishment of their persecutors should bee but a space. For *the hope of the righteous shall not perish for euer*. And the judgement of the wicked sleepeth not. The second is, the reason of the delay, the perfecting of the number of their Brethren in the same honour of suffering: whereby, as the guiltinesse, so the iudgement of the enemies behooed to grow. Thus a great benefite it is to die for Christ, and foolish is the world, in troubling the Church, but hastening on so their owne destruction: from which it hath no respite, but till the Saints bee fulfilled, as had *Sodome* till *Lot* was in surety. The other consolation, by signe, sheweth a present benefite giuen to the Church, the more patiently to attend the reuenge of their bloud on the world. The signe, is long white robes, which in Scripture haue a triple consideration: First, they are the note of our State towards God: in which consideration Christ and his righteousness, put on by faith, is our white garment. The second is our condition towards men, where our inherent righteousness, through Christ dwelling in vs, and making vs to shine as lights in the middest of a froward generation, to the conuiction of gain-sayers, is our White robe; God bringing forth our righteousness as the light, and our innocency as the noone day. The third respect, is to our selues, in which, our garment of glory, in heauen is vnderstood. Of these three, in this place. The second is meaneed, as a most necessary consolation to the Saints of that time, who were not onely murthe-

red

red in heapes, but also traduced with horrible calumnies, to eclipse the glory of their sufferings: whose innocency, God now would bring to light, euen in the consciences and confession of those who had persecuted them, to the great glory of their sufferings, and high account of Christianity, which had beeene so farre abhorred. In summe, the euent signified by this fift type, is, that notwithstanding the former iudgements of word, famine, and pestilence, severally & iointly executed against the world, for resisting the victory of the white horse, and his Rider, whereby they ought beeene terrified; yet the furie of the enemies shalould still increase, and that to such degree of crueltie, as in God his justice required their speedy and finall destruction, which neuerthelesse should bee delayed for a time, but so, as the rage of persecution being mitigated, the Church should become of great account euen before men. Therefore, in this fift Seale, is put the cry of Soules against cruelty, not that here it beganne, but for the hight whereto the enemies were come now therein; as also a reason of God his patience in such measure of wrong, was needfull. And further, hearts are hereby wakened to see the equity of the great plague in the sixt Seale, when God in a great degree performeth the promised vengeance, albeit then fully it shall bee executed, when vpon powring out of the seventh Viall, they shall bee absolutely destroyed who destroyed the earth, and the kingdomes of the world shall become our Lords: the rest of Saints being slaine by the beast, euen the rest of the womans seed, Chap.12.17. and 13.7. and 14.12.

9 The sixth type, vpon opening of the sixt Seale, is a great Earthquake, the darkning of the sunne and moon, the fall of starres, the departing of heauen, and remouing of mountaines and Ilands from their places, the speech opening the signification, is the Kings of the earth, great men, rich men, chiefe Captaines, & mighty men, bond-men and free-men, should haue such commotion

tien

tion and alteration of state, carrying such imprinted sense and cleare sight of Christ his wrath and vengeance, as they shoulde bee filled with desperate terror: so sore a judgement comming on them, as in a sort, the state of the world should bee overturned; these, who were as the Sunne, Moone, and Stars for glistering shew in their Kingdomes, wealthes, honours, commandements, and great roomes, being darkened, and falling from their places, all their glory and honour (compared to Heauen) euanning as a scrole rolled vp: such as seemed most closely hedged about, as llands being driuen from their places, and who appeared to bee settled as mountaines, yet remouing. Which plague should bee so much the more grieuous, as no condicione of men (bond or free) should escape it: all feeling such desperate terror and sorrow, as fel these, *Isai 2.* as had the Israchites at the destruction of *Samaria*, *Ose 10*, and as Christ foretold should betake the Iewes at the destruction of *Ierusalem*, *Luke 21*. Neither is this type to be drawne to any other, or extended to any further sense. To take it of the last consummation is ridiculous ignorance, the seuenth Seale as yet not opened, and yeelding more then foure times as much story, both for time, and euent in time, as all these six preceeding, and to extend it to the decay of the visible Church, is impertinent, as which matter is handled properly in the seventh seale, and six trumpets thereof. For albeit, that in this Prophecie, both before, and hereafter, starres be put for Pastors of Churches, and the eclipsing of Sunne and starres for darkening of spirituall light, and fall of starres, for falling of Pastors from the truth: yet here, where that matter is not handled, and where the holy Ghost so plainlye ioymeth the interpretation, wee ought not iumble so distinct matters: and the frequent vse of these same Allegories, in the Prophets, for euent of this same kind might haue taught so much, *Isai 13.* verse 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. and 14. 12. and 24. 19. 20. 21.

23. and 34. 40. *Ezechiel 32.* 7. 8. *Joel 2.* 30. 31.

10 Now, for right accommodation of Story to these Seales, wee must flie two extremities, wherein many Interpreters falling, breed to themselves great difficulties, and darken cleare matter. The first, is of these, who tying themselves to more strait rules of interpretation then the holy Spirite hath laid to them, will needes haue these seuen Seales, as also the Trumpets and Vials to bee so many knots or periods of time exactlie cutted, within which, the accommodation of each is to bee sought; whereas they are no knots of time, but types of distinct matters; and the whole matter comprehended in seuen Seales (whereof, the seuenth affording the trumpets & vials, hath the matter of foure times alse much time, as all the former sixe) sheweth the weakenesse of this conjecture; yea, the effects of them are seene clearly, to bee often of one time, the former holding out long after the beginning of the next. The other extremity, is of these, who well perceiving the absurdity of the first, neglect in the accommodation, all consideration of distinct time; so iumbling Seales, Trumpets and Vials, to the confusion of all order, and light of Story, which in this Prophecie is most orderly set downe, with special relation to distinct euent. Then let vs hold this rule, that these sixe Seales haue the story of the first sorrows, as Christ calleth them, *Marthw 24.* 8. as the seventh Seale hath both the second sorrows in the sixe Trumpets, and the last wrath in the seuenth, by seuen Vials. Thus farre then wee haue to respect time in accommodation of these Seales, that albeit they shew such ordinary iudgements, whereby God at all time hath punished, and will punish the contempt of his grace; yet here they haue a speciall relation to the first time from the writing of this Prophecie, to the ouerturning of the state of the Roman Empire, so far forth as might make way to the succeeding more dangerous euill in the se-

uent Seale, and sixe Trumpets thereof. Now as these beginnings of Sorrowes(so called, and off Christ himselfe recorded in the same order which here is set down) fell out in diuers places, *Mathew 24.7. 8.* So also in diuers times of that first time: now and then here & there, yet alwayes in this order, that first the white horse goeth out: after, the Sword, Famine, Pestilence, and noisome beasts(God his foure great plagues, *Ezech. 14. 28*) sometimes severally, sometimes ioynly, as God saw it expedient, fitting his iudgements to the growth of induration against that persecuting estate, till at length all the glory and face, almost of that wicked Empire was ouerturned. And these are the proper euils of that first time, for that albeit in succeding ages, God hath inflicted them on the world, yet neither in such degree as then, neither for any degree thereof vpon the world thereafter, come they in account, in respect of heauier woes then.

11 How the preaching of the Gospell went forth, conquering to ouercome maugre all opponents, besides the successe preceding this Reuelation, it had after *Demitian*, who now letted it with all his might, a great propagation, as in story is cleare, and whensoeuer by persecutors it was crossed, immediately the red horse and his great sword, in God his iustice, commeth forth, in bloody warres, partly with forrainers, but most tragically of the *Cesars* amongst themselues, whereof the Stories are knowne, and too long here to bee repeated.

12 Now famine ordinarily euer accompanieth or ensueth hard vpon Warres, but these times had as strange bloudshed, so vncouth examples of scarsity, which the godly who were men, (for *that is all the man*, *Eccles. 12. 13.*) oted to bee in punishment of the Gospell rejected. See *Tertullian* in his *Apology*, and to *Scapula*, and *Cyprian contra Demetrian*.

13 As induration grew and cruelty against the Gospells,

pell, how God sent out all his foure great plagues on these persecutors: consider the tragical time of *Antoninus* surnamed the philosopher, a most bloudy persecutor, and the record thereof in story, *Ab Armis nusquam quies erat, perque omnem Orientem Illiricum, Italicum, Galliamque bella feruebant: terra motus non sine interitu ciuitatum, inundationes fluminum, lues crebre, locustarum Species agris infesta: prorsus ut nihil prope quo summi angoribus anteri mortales soleant dici seu cogitari queat, quod Antonius imperante non senserit.* The times of *Gallus* and *Volusianus* were more miserable, and yet more, that of *Valerianus* and *Gaius*: but most of all that of *Maxentius Maximinus*, and *Licinius*: all these foure plagues raging mightily, their Stories, will make any Reader agast, and comparing therewith these predictions, to wonder at God his both wisdome and iustice.

14 Now all these plagues working no amendment, but stirring them to further rage against christians, whom they tooke to bee causers of all these euils, the fiercenes of persecution was more intended. *Diclessian* set himselfe to roote out Christianity: his Colleague *Herculeus* no lesse bloudy. Hereupon a great and loud cry of martyred soules ascendeth, which till the appointed time of full vengeance obtaine long white robes. Thus God in some degree had comforted them before, by imprinting his terrors in the hearts of cruellest persecutors. The Edict of *Iraian* spake for them when he was forced to put forth, that no Inquisition should bee made for Christians, much more the Edicts of *Adrian*, and *Antonius Pius*, who vnder paine of death commanded, that none should bee delated for Christianitie, except guiltye of some other crime. *Antonine* the Philosopher, whom no Apologic could mitigate, yet in the Marcoman wars is conuincid of Christ his power: when in confession that hee and his Army were sau'd at the prayers of Christians, hee called that *Legion Palmarrix*, the terrors afrighting

frighting so, *Dioclesian* and *Maximinus*; as, wearie of Massacring Christians, being overcome by their constane sufferings, they bequeth their states, and seeke secret corners wherein to hide themselves: what was it else but a quiet confession of Christians innocency? *Maximinus* at his tragical end, setting himselfe to blasphemie Christ, yet is forced to conseile him, and to acknowledge himselfe justly punished for persecuting the Saints. *Licinius* is faine to counterfet Christianity. But then it was, that the soules got the long white robes, when *Constantius* embracing Christianity, by publike edicts, Christian Religion is approued and established, and heathen worship abrogated: The Church so becomming glorious, and of high account: and all former horrible accusations, now leane and knowne to the world, to bee lies. At this point of time Satan is bound a thousand yeeres, seats are set vp, and they sit on them, Chapter 20. The commemoration of Martyrs was alwaies honourable amongst Christians, and laudably of them, vsed at first (howbeit it turned afterward to foule Idolatry) but that the heads of that same bloody state, shoulde submiteme themselves to Christ his name, and the Church thereupon to haue so goodly, free, and peaceable state as wee see ensued: that was indeed, to receiue long white robes.

15 The promised vengeance yet behoued to come vpon that bloody Empire, which in the sixth seale, commeth in a high degree, when the whole state thereof is shaken, and in a manner, defaced by the Gothes and other barbarous nations, whose names had beeene till then, not heard of: who (occupying the fairest and goodliest Provinces of the Empire, erecting new kingdomes and states, and changing the names of countries, every part, almost, receiving new inhabitants) altered, as it were, the face of the w^{or}ld, and eclipsed the glory of that pompous and bloody Empire. And this, out of all doubt, is meaneed by the sixt seale: and is that deadly wound which the beast getteth in his sixth head, which wound beeinge afterward cured

cured, that state, in the cured head, continueth the enemy and murtherer of Saints (*the rest of the brethren*) albeit in an other sort, till, for the full, finall, and recurelesse overthrow thereof, we expect a greater earthquake then this, or any since the beginning of the world, by powring out the seventh V^{er}all of the last wrath. That, some interpret this seale of these sturres, whereby the heathen persecutors were deected, about *Constantines* time; who prevailing against them made, as it were, a new face of an Empire, by abrogating heathenisme: it hath no conuenient analogy with this type, and lesse cleare accommodation to the significacion, heere set downe by the spirit. The slaughter and deiction of diuers Emperours from their states, so long as, in the succeeders, the Empire retained the lustre and strength, (as, in *Constantine*, it was more confirmed and enlarged) was no such vncouth or strange thing in that state, (which was but a very stage of Tragedies) as that in such speeches, as the spirit vseth in this type, it shoulde haue beeene expressed. It is true, that the coincident case of Christianity established, and heathenisme abrogated, was a great and vncouth thing: but which, in all mens confession, cannot, by these speeches of darkening the sunne and fall of starres, &c. bee signified. For that aduancement of Christianity, was in the fifth seale by long white robes expressed: whereby the soules were the more patiently to attend the vengeance promised, which is heere in a great measure, but then, fully shal be executed when *the rest of the brethren*, even *the rest of the womans* Chap.12.17. seed, against whom the Dragon maketh warre by the vi- & 13.7. & car of his throne, being slain^r, the kingdomes of the world^{14.12.} shall become our Lords: and all, both first and last dead,^{Chap.13.17.} & 19.6. shall be iudged and aduenged, by the finall ouerthrow of that bloody state; which, first and last, is the murtherer of Saints. Which now, in this sixth seale, receiueth a dead-^{Chap.13.} lie wound, but hauing it cured againe, in the eighth head (therefore called one of the seuen) recovereth glory and Chap.17. worship of nations, and holdeth on the aduersary still; till out

Chap.15.

out of the tabernacle of testimonie open in heaven, at the seventh trumpet, seven ministers of the last wrath come against it: whereof, the last bringeth a great earthquake then this, to utter destruction of that state for ever.

Chap.16.

That which hath ledde exceeding learned men in this error of accommodation, both heere and in other parts of this Prophecie, is that wrong conceiuied ground, whereof I speake before, that these scales and trumpets are sections of time; and, finding, that at the opening of the seventh scale, such effects ensue, as are anterior in time to this full of the Westerne, and great weakening of the Easterne Empire, they drawe backe the accommodation. But, as the cuill of the sixe scales, which from Christ his owne words, I called the beginnings of sorrowes, being taken whole and together, are anterior, both in consideration and in time, to the cuill of the seventh scale and sixe trumpets thereof: (as whereby are shewed the iudgements of God against the open rage of the Dragon in his ministers, the Roman Emperours, by all the degrees thereof, till induration, at length bringeth this ruine) and as the second greatest cuill, of the seventh scale and sixe trumpets thereof, taken whole, according to that height of mischiefe whereto it grew, is posterior, both in consideration and time, to the former: so in comparing parts, the second in some first degrees of her growth, is before the full end of the first. Heere is the deceit, that men thinke the effects of the sixe scales must haue a full end, before the opening of the seventh, vpon their forelaid prejudice. For, euen in the time of Satan his first open rage, he was busie hatching the second cuill, the mysterie of iniqnitie working, euen then; albeit before it could be reuel'd, or come to any great height, that which witheld, behoued to bee taken out of the way: the sixt head behoued to be wounded deadly, and the seventh, rising by the wound, euanish in a short space: that the eighth, by cure of that deadly wound (the beast which was, and is not and yet is (might bewitch all the world, and perish in the cup

2.Thef. 20

Chap.27.

cup of the last wrath. So that *Areth as faith fully*, that this sixth scale maketh way to the Antichrist: who, though he was before this well farre aduanced, yet the holy Ghost deliuereth his whole growth in the seventh scale: thus distinguishing diuers cases, and not preciselie cutting times. And the next Chapter, containing summarily the whole story of the seventh scale (before it bee opened for particular explication) sheweth, that as that mischiefe was in some degrees working on, intime of the fixt scale: so, this Prophecie is penned for clearing of matter, and not for calculation of times. Albeit each cuill (considered in the height thereof, and taken whole and together) is delivered according to their order in time.

16 The summe then of all this Chapter is, that the Gospell, going forth in power, should by Satan, stirring the Empire of Rome against it, so bee resisted; as God in his justice should punish that state, with sending bloody both intestine and forraigne warres, strange famines, and grievous pestilences, severally and jointly, and all his ordinary plagues. Notwithstanding which, they should stil so grow in cruelty against the profisors of the Gospell, as in God his justice, required no lesse then full and finall vengeance: the patience of Saints being extreemly proued. Which vengeance, in respect, that for good considerations, in God his wise administration, (specially for fulfilling the sufferings of Saints, and therein the cup of the enemies iniqnitie) it was to bee for a space, delayed: lest the Saints thereupon should be tempted above measure, God gaue them in that time, great relaxation from persecution, and high account before men. And soone after (in such degree, as in the time, might wiesse his wrath euen to the consciences of the aduersaries, indured against all the former iudgements) hee powreth a great measure of indignation vpon that bloody state, giving it so, a deadly wound.

C H A P . VII.



He sixescales opened, exhibited the particular types of the first sorrowes. The seventh, is to bring foorth so huge an euill, as the heart of *John*, and all hearers and readers, were to bee strengthened against the horror thereof. Herefore it is, that before the seale be opened, to the manifestation of so many degrees of a detestable mischiefe, in this Chapter a summary view is guuen, of the rest of this Prophetic; in a general type of the euill arising, of the prouident care of Christ to preserue to himselfe a Church, vnder and in the midst thereof: the victory of the Church ouer this euill, and her gracefull state thereupon. Thus, not onely, by a timous preception of deliuernace, from so dangerous a case, fortifying hearts, which otherwais, at long and particular explication thereof, without this præmunition, might haue fainted: but also, by this order of handling, in proponing these things before the opening of the seventh scale, (whereof they are the proper events) implying, not obscurely, that this second great euill, was, euen in time of the former sorrowes, greatly aduanced.

2 The mischiefe, is shewed in foure ministers of indignation: by their number, place, and action; portending plainly, that euill which at more length and particularly, in the sixe trumpets is exponed. Against which inconuenience vpon the world, how Christ entertaineth his Church, during the time of the euill, is declared to the 5. verse: From thence to the end of the Chapt. is first, the Church her victory, (at length in the seventh trumpet, and seuen vials thereof declared) and next, her gracefull state thereupon; which is ampie in the 21. and 22. Chap. inlarged: heere, both summarily proponed.

3 The

Chap.7.

Upon the Revelation.

49

3 The number, of these ministers of indignation, is foure: for the foure corners of the earth. See Chapt. 4. their place, the foure corners of the earth: to shew an euill, which in the height of it, should ouergoe all: as is cleere in the fifth trumpet and end of the 13. Chapter. Their action, is to hold the forue windes, &c. Windes when they are tempestuous, are noysome, but blowing temperately and mildly, they bring a sweet influence of fertility to the earth, and of purification both to sea and aire. We live by emitting and indrawing of breath: and without wind, all things would putrifie. Hence in Scripture to signify the influence of spirituall graces, speeches are borrowed: *Job. 3. Act. 2. Cant. 4. Arise ô South and come ô North, blow on my garden, &c.* See *Ezech. 37. 9.* whence most cleerely, this speech is in this sense. The with-holding then of windes, signifieth the restraint of spirituall life and grace. The earth, sea, and trees, are also typicall, as is euident in thefifth trumpet, Chapt.9. where the maine point of this foreshewed euill, taking execntion, the ministers thereof are interdicted, hurting of these trees who had the seale of God on their foreheads. This frame of speech, is also from the practise of enemies in extreme destructions. As of *Israel, Iuda, and Edom, against Moab.* Marring every good field, stopping every fountaine of water, and fellling every good tree, 2. *King. 3. 19.* Destroying so, the fields wherein, the moyture whereby, and the things themselves, which in fields and by moyture doe grow. The earth then, is the place of the visible Church, wherein are trees good and bad, some bearing fruit, some but leaues: but, as heretofore is burt by this plague, it signifieth onely the earthly ones, who are in it, but not of it: for the sealed ones are not of the earth, but, albeit in the earth, yet the citizens of heauen. The Sea, is the common worship, wherein men are ioyned, pure or impure, as it falleth, through the loth-somenesse or deadinesse of the waters, making accordingly the trees which grow thereby, good or bad. Trees

Chapt. 2. 22.

Ezech. 47. Psalm. 14.

H.

are

Psal.92.13.
& 52.8.

are men : of whom, such as are planted in the courts of God, are alwaies fresh and flourishing ; like these of paradise. Christians, good and bad, are in Scripture, so ordinarily called trees, as it were a vaine thing to heape testimonies. This euill then, was to ouergoe the whole visible Church, doctrine, worshippe, and professours therein.

4 Against this danger, the care of Christ is shewed, ordering the state of his elected ones, by imprinting on them such a marke, with the seale of God, as thereby, they should escape the euill. Herein, come to be obserued, the person actor, and the number sealed. The person is of great note, as being an Angel, but of singular quality, even the Angel of the couenant. This is cleare, by his notes, and by his action. His notes are two. His comming vp from the East : and hauing the seale of God. In the first, are notable, the quarter whence he commeth, the East : and that he ascendeth therefrom. He commeth from the East, not onely, as our day starre and Sunne of righteousnesse, by frame of speech from naturall lights, which all arise from the East (and heere, conuenientlie, sheweth him to bee the light and life of his sealed ones, when spirituall darkenesse should possesse all) but this hath also a speciali allusion to the last Chapters of *Ezechiel* : wherein, the goodly state of the Church, vnder the Gospell, being described vnder legall types, not onely is the glory of the God of *Israel*, scene enter into the Temple by way of the East, and the forefront of the house noted to be towards the East, and the land so diuided amongst the Tribes, as one end of each portion should reach to the East : but also, at the east doore of the inner court of the Temple (so situated, as, to each doore thereof, men behoued ascend by degrees, as this Angel ascendeth from the East) none were permitted to enter or come foorth but the Prince. All, both Prince and people, worshipped before that doore, but the Prince onely went in and out thererac. Neither might the people come

in the Temple at all to worship, but when the Prince was in the midst of them : they came in together and went out together, yet at the East doore, none but hee. And out of the East doore came the waters, which did grow to a Sea. All, no doubt, to shew ; that no light ought to come in God his house, but the Prince his light ; neither any Doctrine flow from the Temple but his ; who onely entreth and commoth foorth at the East doore : in his light, all must walke, and worship ; and therefore, no entry but when hee entreth, no worship but when hee is present, as in whom and for whom, onely it is accepted, and from whom onely wee are to take the rule thereof. His light riseth on all his owne children, hauing all their portions reaching to the East. That this Angel then, commeth from the East, it sheweth him to be the Prince : that he ascendeth, it noteth his coming to be into his temple, to bee life and light to his sealed ones, in the midst of this darknesse : even that lambe vpon Mount Sion, in the midst of those 144000, Chap.14. when all the earth followed the beast, Chap.13. Consider well, for this state of Christ his Church, and his manner of presence in it, the 11. Chapte. His second note is, that hee hath the Seale of the living God. This seale, he hath essentially, as he is the Image of the invisible God ; and ingra- Col.1.15. ued character of the Father his person ; hauning life in him. Heb.1.3. selfe, as the Father hath life in himselfe. And he hath this seale, to seale others therewith : giuing life to whom he Iohn 5.21. will, as the Father quickneth whom he will : for him Ioh.6.27. hath the Father sealed. All faithfull, haue this seale ; that is, are sealed therewith. But to haue it in this degree, as therewith to be the sealer of God his Saints, it is aboue the dignity of all creatures. Hee onely is the Master of God his great Seale, sealing all God his children, with Ephes.1.13. the holy Spirit of promise. The foundation of God abt. 2. Tim.2.19. aeth sure, and hath this seale, the Lord knoweth wh are his. And this also he sealthe vp in vs, by his spirit of sanctification ; so, as, who call on the name of the Lord, de- part

part from iniquity. Hauing this Seale, wee need not feare any dakenesse of Antichrist, for our annoyning teacheeh vs all things: and the honour of our God so requiring, wee haue our Seale in our foreheads, ready to giue account of our hope to all that askē.
 4 John 2.27.
 1 Pet.3.15.

5 Thus ~~are~~ the notes of this person. His Action is that, *he cryeth with a loud voice, &c.* His loude crying theweth the greatness of the mischiefe: for preuenting whereof, as men in such cases doe, he is said to cry with a loud voice, so bewraying care. The Substance of his cry, is in a commandement, and the end thereof. The commandement is, *that to haue, &c till we haue sealed &c.* His commandement sheweth authority, whereby he ruleth all things in heauen and earth, both in mercy, and justice. As our brother, God is his God, *I go to your God, and my God, your father and my father, John 20.17.* The end of the commandement is, that the seruants of God may bee in suretie through his Seale in their fore-head. The speech is from the 9. of Ezechiel; where, vpon, the destruction of Jerusalem, Temple, and all to ensue by the state of Babell: such a type of caution is put for preseruation of such as mourned, and fighed for the iniquities committed in that City: so, here a spirituall desolation, and Captiuity being to come on the visible Church by mytchall Babylon: the like Caution is prouided for the like Iort. The marking on the fore-head, is put but according to the manner of men, who impiat a conspeccible mark on what they wold haue easilly discerned from common, so as the beholders cannot misse to see it. Not that this Seale was perceptible to Antichrist, or Ministers of his deceit and cruelty. For the world saw not these sealed ones, neither could learn their Song, Chapter 14.3. but as I haue said, by this frame of speech, to shew their sure protection by the prouidence of their God.

6 In the number sealed, consider of whom it is, and what

what it is. It is of all the Tribes of Israel, that is, of all true Israelites, the Elect of God, and Israelites indeede, Gal. 6.16. For properly it cannot here bee taken: but the speech is from the Church of Israel, and the ordinary manner of the Prophetical denunciations: for, as when the Church consisted only of Israel properly, the same was little in comparison to that time, when by the Gospell the Gentiles ioynetherto; and as, euen of the Church of Israel, though their number were as the sea-sand, yet but a remnant was saued: euen so, in time of Antichrist his dakenesse, the true Church of God should bee narrow (as Israel, yea, but a remnant of Israel, as the Temple, while Court and Citie are giuen to the Heathen, Chapter 11.) in comparison to the state following in the victorie, when (as by ioyning of all Nations, the Church of Israel was enlarged) by the coming of these out of great tribulation, who with palms and white robes celebrate the victory, and by rising of the rest of the dead after a thousand yeeres, an innumerable multitude shall fill the Church. The number then Chap.20. is a few secret select ones, abiding with the Lamb on Mount Sion: while all the earth follow the beast. This number is 144000, to shew a competent Company, euen then when none appeared to bee left, Of the further mystery of this number, see Chapter thirteene in the end. ^{Isai 10.22.}

7 From the 9. verse is the third type and part of this Chapter, of the Church victorious over this mischiefe: set downe two waies. First, as John had the knowledge thereof by seeing and hearing that company which are the type. Secondly, as hee is otherwise informed of their case. The first to the 13. verse, the next to the end. That which John did see of them, is their number, place and habite. The number is innumerable, and that of all Nations, Kindreds and Tongues: to shew the largenesse of the Church in this state, farre beyond that vnder the cuill, and here expressed by the names of Nations, Kindreds
 H 3

dreds, and tongues, according to the maner of Propheticall speech, as is before touched. These haue notes, farre differing from the former, arguing evidently this type to be of the Church victorious ouer the euill. The former, were few marked and secretones, closed yppe from a commonon plague, whose song none could learne but themselues: here are innumerable with publike Ensignes of victory, in high and loud song celebrating the same, and praising him by whom. These come not in place till the Tabernacle bee opened in heaven, and the Vials of the last wrath, bee a powring out on the beast, Chapter 15.5. Their place is standing before the throne, the place of the true Church, Chapter 4. and accordingly interpreted of the elder, verie 15. So in this sense, it is said, Chapter 11. to the two reviuied witnesses, *Come up hither.* Their habite is white garments, so interpreted v. 14. with palms in their hands, as victors ouer great tribulation, out of which they are come, verse 14. the Palme with all nations is the signe of victory: so iustly in remembrance whence they are come, these celebrate now the feast of Tabernacles, victorious ouer the beast, his character, name and number thereof, Chap. 15.1. Thus farre *John* seeth of them. He heareth them cry, and with a loud voice. Here now these sing, and with a loud voice, so as all may heare and learne, who will not harden their hearts. To the former was no song attributed, they had one, but which none could learne, except themselues. Here is a Song in the eares of heaven and earth; *The Song of Moses, and of the Lambe,* Chapter 15. The substance of their Song, as it is excellent, so it well fitteth their case. *Salvation is of our God, and of the Lambe.* Antichrist deriuied saluation from so many, and diuided the praise thereof among so many, as little part thereof remained to God and the Lambe: These to shew a plaine croſſing of all Popery, and a triumph ouer it, acknowledge all saluation to be of God in Christ, and therefore all praise thereof to belong only

to our God and the Lambe. This ouerthroweth all wherein the Romans contest with vs, wee pleading nothing, but that *All Salvation is of our God and the Lamb:* In which song if they would ioyne with vs, al debate were ended. This Song, by times the Iewes (now obstinate) shall learne, and washing their garments in the bloud of the Lambe, shall come out of great tribulation, being at laſt fully wakened by a voice from the throne to sing with vs *Halleluia,* Chapter 19. All Angels affirme this Song, of whom their place and song, Chapter 5.

8 Thus farre *John* heard and saw of the case of these. Now from the thirteenth verse is, what hee learned by information; wherein come to bee considered, the Informer, one of the Elders, see Chapter 5. Sect. 4. and what hee informeth. Wherein, againe is the occasion, and the matter whereof, vpon that occasion he informeth. The occasion is, *John* his ignorance, and desire of knowledge: to the consideration of the one whereof, and so to the desire of the other, he is sturted vp by an Interrogation, *What are these?* shewing an admiration, as of an vncouth and strange thing in the eyes of the world, when men in so great numbers shall arise from vnder Antichrists darkenesse, to the true light of the Gospell, whereof the daily encrease maketh the enemies gnaw their tongues for sorrow, and amazeth the world: but greater wonder shall yet bee, when vpon the beast his fall, the Iewes forsaking their own righteousness, which is by the Law, and taking hold of the righteousness of God, by washing their long white robes in the bloud of the Lambe, shall ioyne with vs in this song: so as the Church herfelfe with ioyfull admiration shall bee moued to say, *Who hath begotten mee these? behold I was barren, whence are these?* For the speeches after following, see *1.1.25. and 49. and 60.* *John* his answere hath a confession of his ignorance, and a modest request of information: whereupon the Information

Rom.10.3.

Heb.9. & 10.4

mation followeth; first, shewing what and whence they are, according to the double demand: and next, shewing their gracefull state vpon this their victory, through God his dwelling amongst them, and copious dispensation of grace. Their coming out of great affliction, is the comming from vnder the bondage of Antichrist: which how great spirituall affliction it is, they know who haue gotten the victory, in whose mouth God hath put this song, *Salvation is of our God, and of the Lambe.* For this tribulation, see the fist Trumpet, Chapter 9. And when God openeth the eyes of the Iewes to see their common Sauiour, then shall they well vnderstand what both spirituall and bodily affliction they now are in which shall endare, so much the more their victory: Hee sheweth their long white robes to bee their iustification in the bloud of Christ apprehended by true faith, expressing the action of faith in these words, *they have dpt, &c.* Thus noting a great difference betwxt them now, and when their garmentes were dipte in the mire of mens merites, in the filthy sincke of Antichrists Indulgences, and puddle of Purgatory: and in Iewes now a great change, no more seeking to establish their owne righteousnesse, which is by the law, or placing it in diuers washings, rites and carnall ceremonies, which cannot purge from sinne: but dipping their robes also in the bloud of the Lambe. So liuely the holy Ghost painteth out these things. Thirdly, hee sheweth of them, that their standing before the throne, noteth the true Church of God, worshipping him in truth.

9 Thus is the victory, now their gracefull state hereupon is shewed in a freedome from all euill, and afflunce of all good, and that through God his presence, and protection, and the Lambe his gracious dispensation, set out in so godly a manner, as many thinke the things here promised to bee of the Kingdome of glory; but here in magnifike termes, the godly state of the Church.

Church is expressed according, as for plenty of light & peace, shee shall bee vpon the destruction of Antichrist, and all open enemies he. e. in the Kingdome of grace, & no description of the glory to bee revealed in heauen: which neither the eye can see, nor the eare heare, nor heart of man conceiue, and in heauen is no such dispensation of the Lambe as here is noted, who then shall surrender the Kingdome to his Father, that God may bee Cor. 15. 24. all in all. As in Antichrist his prevailing, the state of God his Church was shewed in the 144000. and the Church victorious ouer him (now discouered, and going to destruction) in the number innumerable, and their victorious gesture: so here the godly state of the Church (now free of all inuasion or bondage, and hauing plenty of light and quiet state) is magnificilly expressed, and yet but in such frame of speech, as is ordinary in the Isa 25. & 40. Prophets for such cases. This state of the Church is largely handled in the end of this booke, as the first (in the hid and sealed ones) is in the sixe trumpets, and the victory in the seventh, and seuen Vials thereof. Now as I haue said, according to the phrase of the Prophets, these blessings are set forth vnder things corporall, and amplified each by remouing the contrarie euill. *They shall not hunger for the Lambe shall feed them, they shall not thirst for hee shall leade them to the fountaines of waters, they shall feele no burning, for God shall over shadowe them, &c.* the overshadowing is from the cloud in the wildernes: for the leading and feeding, see and weigh, Psal. 23. a profession of these graces, which the man of God felt. See John 4.13. and 6.27. &c. It is maruaile, how men acquainted with the ordinary stile of Scripture, should haue drawne this to any other sence; but hereof more vpon the 21. and 22. Chapters. This state is in these few words expressed, Chapter 19. *The Bride is prepared.* And accordingly, in all her godly ornaments shewed to John Chap. 21.

C H A P . V I I I .



He sixth seale being opened, first was exhibited the proper euent thereof in the end of the sixth Chapter; and in the seueneth Chapter, a summarie view giuen (for strengthning hearts against the terror thereof) of the whole matter of the seventh seale; which heere, now is opened, and speciaall euent thereof declared, through the rest of all this propheticall narration: Of these, wee haue, first, a generall preparation; and next, the particular execution. The preparation, hath an incident effect immediately following vpon the opening of the seale: which is, *Silence about halfe an houre*. To shew an attent expectation of great things; whereto well, the portending of them in the former Chapter, might haue erected the mindes. And the waiting for rare or fearefull events, worketh a silent attendance. When the wise speake, then all keepe silence: and when the Lion roareth, all the beasts of the Forrest hold their peace. Besides this, great things commonly come foorth with proesse and preparation. And truly, God who is slow to wrath, is, in a sort forced to poure out heable indignation.

2 After this incident effect, is the preparation in the ministers, and in the orderer of the whole errand. The ministers are described by their nature, *Angels*. Quality, ministering Spirits, as who stand before God, Luke 1. And instruments of ministracion, *Trumpets*. In the instruments, are noted two things. First, that they are trumpets, and secondly that they are giuen to them. That the instruments are trumpets, it sheweth that their ministry in this ensuing matter, is to be founders of the alarume, and giuers of the signe for invasion of the world by each woe, as als many armes of him who is Lord of hosts: as also,

that

Iob 29.
Habac 2.20.

that they are denouncers, & that of great and weighty matter. For, Trumpeters are meisengers of great things, and, but for great personages. In this also is implied, that the end of their ministry and of these iudgements denounced and executed, is to waken vp the dead world to repentence, or make it inexcusable against finall wrath. See the end of Chapter 9. Therefore when the world is not wakened with Trumpets, it feeleth iustly full cups of wrath tumbled out. That these Trumpets are giuen to the Angels, it sheweth them to doe nothing without special warrant and mandate.

3 Thus are the ministers; the master and orderer of the errand, is described by his office, and his actions. His office, that he is an Angell: for that, is heere the name of office and not of nature. And this angell differeth farre from the other seuen: for he is the Angell of the covenant, cleerely by all his notes. He standeth as the other seuen, for hee also, in some respect, is a minister: but hee hath a particular lland, which is at the Altar, as High Priest. He is furnished also with an instrument, but which is proper to the Priest, and belonging to the most holy place; to wit, the golden Censer. He hath also somewhat giuen to him, but a rare gift; that is, *Many odors*, whereby all the praiers, and of all Saints is acceptable. For by him we offer vp sacrifices to God. In the fifth Chapter, the praiers of Saints are called Odors, and heere the odours are distinguished from the praiers: onely to shew, how it is, and in whom that they are odors; that is, acceptable to God. These odours are said to be giuen him, according as he acknowledgeth all things to be giuen him of the Father; as he who is both sealed and sanctified, and as mediator, hath received the spirit without measure. This is by allusion to the Leuiticall ministrie, and not to the Masse.

4 His actions are two: one, of gracious dispensatio, another of wrath; as hee, who is both the propitiation for Saints, & treader of the winepresse of Gods indignation:

I 2

Heb. 9. 4.
Ebr. 13. 15.

both

both an elect precious stone, and a stone of offence. And our consolation heerin is great, that to him all judgement is committed. His action of grace, is the offering vp of the Saints prayers, and making the gratefull smoke of them goe vp before God through his odors: and this hath a double consolation: first, that God alwaies in the midst of wrath remembreth mercy, and is never so carried in wrath to poure out heauy indignation on the sinful world, but that the lowing care of his elect commeth first in place: secondly, that the prayers of Saints halte on iudgement on the world, while they send vp sighes and groanes for God his dishonour, a great encouragement to pray. *If Israel had turned to mee, how soone would I haue humbled their enemies?* His second action, is aigne giuen to his trumpetets, who stand attending it from him, to set too, to particular execution. The signe is, *Hee filleth the Censer with fire, &c.* In token of burning wrath: and with fire of the Altar. For, as the acceptation and sanctification of all the Saints and their offerings is of him, who is the true golden Altar, so all his wrath on the world is from him: in whom, all men, in God his predestination, are ordered to their diuers ends, according as they are either giuen to him, and builded on him, or passed by, and stumbel at him. This fire, is also from the Altar, for the spiritual iudgements that it worketh. For the fire of this Altar hath double effects. It is gracious, nourishing, purging, renewing, and strengthening to the elect, Imai 6. And it is a fire devouring the aduersaries, & burning vp the world as stubble: for our God cauen a consuming fire. Christ, comming into the world, brought both the one and the other, though the one impropely. Thus, from one and the same Censer, and one and the same Altar, one and the same fire, both sendeth vp a sweete perfume, and downe a consuming wrath. As the prayer of Elias brought both fruitfull raine and devouring fire: and as the two witnesses, Chapter 11. are to the godly, candlestickes and refreshing olives; but, with fire out of their mouthes, slay their aduersaries. *If I bee the man*

Psal. 81.13. 14

Deut. 4.24.

1 King. 18.

man of God (faith Eliab) let fire come downe from heauen, 2. Kiug. 1. &c. Upon this fire cast on the earth, follow *Lightnings, Thundrings, Voices and Earthquakes*, evident types of horrible iudgements and commotions, Chapter 4. And so hereby the attending Trumpeters get signe to blow the alarum, and denounce particularly the iudgements whereby God was now to plague the blind and obstinate world. And vpon the signe thus giuen them, they set too in order to blow. See Ezech. 10 for this casting of fire, in signe of wrath and God his departing from his sanctuarie.

5 Thus farre is the generall preparation. The particular execution, hath in each, the denunciation, by the trumpet, and the effect insuing. And are diuided in lighter or lesse woes, and heauier and greater. The first fourte, in degree of comparison, are lighter, and are in this Chapter. The three other, are heauie: whereof, two are thorowout the 9, 10. and a good part of the 11. Chapt. The last holdeth to the end of the whole narration. The first fourte, are als many degrees of the mystery of iniquity working on to that fearefull height, which is in the fifth trumpet accompanied with a no lesse deadly euill, for iust punishment thereof, in the sixt trumpet: which being ineffectuall to worke repentance, commeth on the last wrath in the seventh trumpet.

6 Upon the first sound, are scene haile and fire mingled with blood: which, cast on the earth, that is, in the visible Church, Chap. 7, Section 2. Produce then a terrible effect, *That all greene grasse, &c.* The iudgements of God in Scripture are ordinarily expressed by haile, fire, Psal 11.6. and stormy tempest. God borrowing speeches from naturall things to set foorth his terror. But this speech heere, hath a speciaall allusion to that plague on Egypt, Exod. 9. and Psal. 105. Now then, to finde the analogy, as heere the burning vp of grasse and trees, is to expresse the decay of spirituall life, and moisture in all true Christianity: and that not onely in weake ones, as grasse; but in the strong, as trees: so, heere we are to search, agreeably to this

this effect, what is answerable to haile and fire. It is the fire of God his spirit, begetting in vs faith and loue, which makeh vs Christians weaker or stronger, according to the measure of grace giuen vs, and our growth therin: and that by the watering & moistening of sweet showers of grace, as dew vpon the mowne grasse, or raine on the thirsty ground. For of heare and moisture commeth all flourishing greenesse. Hereofit is, that so often, in Scripture, we are exhorted to edifie on another in loue. This burning heat did eat vp our Lord, and in it the Apostle burnt: this fire of loue is the hand of perfection, wherby we grow vp, as one man in Christ. And hereupon, are in Scripture, so many attestations to be like minded, and detestations of debate and diuision. Now when this fire of loue is turned into the fire of contention: then they, from whose mouthes should droppe, wisdome and refreshing showers, send out the could haile of their owne affections and frosty showers of selfe-loue: which in place of comforting and nourishing the hearbes and trees, by whole-some word and sound example of life; in contrary, burne them quite vp, as doth haile and fire. This was the first euill, which entred into the Church, for the first degree whereof, the Church of *Ephesus* was taxed. Which degree betime growing, notonly to coldnesse in loue, but also to fiery contention, and mixed with frosty haile, wrought this fearefull effect, and first step to antichristianisme, euen want of true religion, and of the life of God in a great part. This fire and haile, is said to haue beene mixed with blood, for that not onely this euill of fire debate beganne euen while as yet hot persecutiō lasted against the Church by heathen Emperours; but also, for that it entred in the Church, in such degree as proceeded to cruelty and bloodshed. This euill, Satan laboured to bring in from the first times of the Gospell, but that the fire of loue & sweet showers held things greene. The first that greatly kindled this flame, was *Vitter* Bishop of Rome: whose fire-headines in a friuolous matter, had it not beene repressed by

by the graue rebukes of *Irenaeus* Bishopp of *Lions*, and *Policrates* of *Ephesus*, had made a great burning. *Eusebius* recordeth (*Lib. 8.*) of the persecution by *Dioclesian*, that it was a necessary correction of the Church, which had fallen to ouer great a custome of sin (see how greenesse was burnt vp) & whose pastors were begun to fauor of pride and tyranny (see the step to the next euill.) Thus wee see how the fire was euen mixed with bloud: but soone after, how farre this fire brake out, vpon the first relaxation vnder *Constantine*, it is wonderfull: so as, if the prudent care of that Prince had not bene the greater, that first, and famous Councell of *Nice*, had beene a miserable prooef of this fire: which beeing but restrained, there, for the time, how vehemently, to the disgrace of christianity, and burning vp of all true religion in the hearts of men, it brake out thereafter, is manifest in the story. So, as *Constantine*, in his Epistle to the Synod of *Tyrus*, exprobriateth to them, that he saw nothing in Bishops dealings but an ouerthrow of all religion. This, made *Nazianzen* to vtter that hard speech: *That hee never did see a good effect of any Synod*: because, in steade of the fire of loue, mixed with the sweet raine of healthfome doctrine, and spirit of Christian lenity, the fire of contention, and frosty hailestones of destruction ruled all. Yea, so farre herein, were the Bishops carried one against other, as it is monstrous, what malice, falsehood, and cruelty, they practised: so as in the times of *Constans*, *Constantine*, and *Valens*, the fire and haile were mixed with bloud. This made still a decay of true religion on both in small and great.

7 Vpon sounding of the second trumpet, a mountaine of fire is cast into the Sea; whereupon the third part thereof becommeth bloud, &c. Mountaines in Scripture, are put for high and proud States. Then a burning mountaine, is the fire of ambition, as the first was of contention. For, albeit contention ariseth of pride; yet at first, the debate was not directly for prerogatiues and

and places, as now, in this second euill is meanted. Remember alwaies, as I touched Chap.6. Sect. 10. and 15. that so, these euils are ordered, for course of time, as both the first holdeth on with the succeeding, and the succeeding, in time of the formers height, is begun to worke. This is castin the Sea, whereas the first was on the earth: to note a decay in a higher degree then the first, as the sea is a higher and purer Element then the grosse earth. The first decay was of religion, in the hearts and lives of men. This second, is in the ordinary worship, which in great part now becommeth corrupted; and thereby, a great part both of common professours and Pastors, become dead in superstition. The creatures liuing in the Sea, are common Christians. The ships are the occupiers therein, designing Church-men; as is plaine Chap. 18. where *shipmasters, marriners and occupiers in the Sea*, bewaile the fall of the Whore. The first death was different from this. That, was in life and manners, obiected to the widowes, 1. Tim. 5. and to the Church of *Sardis*, Chap. 3. 1. This, is of another kinde, obiected to *Ephraim* by the Prophet. *When Ephraim spake there was trembling, but he is dead in Baal.* The allusion is to *Exod. 7. 19. &c.* When the waters are healthsome, all things in them liue, *Ezech. 47.* The loue of riches and honor is the root of all euill, which, while men lust after, they erre from the faith. To this euill, Constantine his preposterous zeale to indew the Church with riches and pompe, much helped. As the voice (then vttered, if their stories say true) did verifie. *Hodie seminatum est virus in Ecclesia.* The common saying is well knownen. *Ecclesia peperit dimitias, & filia devorauit matrem.* And that, of golden Bishops and treen Chalices, and golden Chalices and treen Bishops. This fire of ambition, was much kindled in the hearts of Pastors, before the Councell of *Nice*, they beginning to sauor thereof (as saith *Eusebius*) before *Dioclesian* his time: but there was laid a ground of ambitious contention, by ordering the feates

Hos. 13. 1.

2. Tim. 6. 10.

¶

feates and prerogatiues of Patriarchs. *Ante Concilium Nicenum, ad sedem Romanam parvus habebatur respectus,* saith *Aeneas Sylvius* estsoones a Pope. What shamefull digladiations followed about dignity and priority of place, what bitter contentions about limits of Dioceses, would make any sound hearted christian blush for shame to reade them. *Inilius* Bishop of *Rome*, albeit topping a good cause, yet seeking therein the aduancement of his owne seate, is so checked by the Bishops of the East, as faine to yeeld to time (saith *Sabellius*) the whole sway and maiestie of religion, remained with the Bishops of the East, till *Phocas* the Emperor restored it to *Rome*. It is shame to heare, how *Lea* Bishoppe of *Rome*, otherwaies a learned and wise man, did chafe at the act of the Councell of *Chalcedon*, in fauours of the Bishop of *Constantinople*. How hardly did the Bishops of *Rome* take it, that it should be inacted in *Africke*, that no appellation were made to them? what a stirre they made thereabout? impudently bold to falsifie the act of the *Nicene* Councell, for maintenance of their ambition: till by authentike copies from *Greece* their fraud was detected: and they but too meekly, admonished to beware, they labored not to bring into the Church *famosum typhum scutuli*. The contentions of the Bishops of *Rome* and *Ravenna*, of *Milain* and *Papia*, would euen amongst secular Princes, bee counted detestable. The Patriarch of *Constantinople*, first usurping the title of vniuersall Bishop, is worthily taxed of *Gregorie* Bishoppe of *Rome*. Thus then, while men were ambitiouslie seeking themselves, and carelesse of religion; corruption entred into the worshippe, in manifold rites and superstitious ceremonies: as euen diuers godly men in that same time, heauily regreded.

8. Upon the third blast falleth a great starre, &c. Stars are Pastors of Churches. This great Starre is the type of great and learned Pastors: men of high account, yea and

and of great shining : but who fall from the heauen, (from the truth and true Church) and so, their shining which ought to haue beene cleare, gentle, and comfortable light becommeth like a burning Torch, noting fierie contentions and burning despite, as a blazing flame, in place of a pleasant calme, cleare light, *sicut in domo*, Rom.2.8. For this disposition in it selfe, and working the like in others. This starre hath the name of Wormewood as being in the gall of bitternes, and making bitter. *Simon Magni* is said to bee so, *Act. 8.23.* the Holy Ghoſt in that one Arch-Heretike, shewing the common disposition of all, as full euer of contentions and burning despite, which manner the Church of God hath not. The effect here wrought is, that this starre falling in the riuers and fountaines the third part, &c. Here is yet a higher degree of corruption, working on to the great euill. For Riuers and Fountaines are in a degree of purity and subtle Nature, aboue the Sea, as the Sea is aboue the earth. Now, as there may bee a decay of Religion in the hearts and liues of men (which is the burning of grasse and trees) the ordinary worshippe yet abiding pure and vnmixed with superition; so may both Religion in men decay, and great corruption enter in the ordinary worshippe (the sea becoming in a part bloudy) and yet the fountaines and riuers (that is the Scriptures and interpretation thereof) abide sound, as experience teacheth, how many abuses will creepe in, & with custome take place, while yet both the word and interpretation thereof is vncorrupted. The teachers (who are also Wels and Riuers, bringing waters to the common Sea) teaching more purely then is the practise in ordinary worshippe. But when not onely corruption entreteth in the common worshippe, but euen the Scriptures are corrupted with false glosses and heretical interpretations, the fountaines being poysoned, and the riuers which should carrie douce waters to purifie the com-

Deut.29.18.
Heb.12.15.

common Sea, bringing thither bitter waters, and tur-^a King 3.19 ning the sweet water of life to bee like these of *Ierico*, & c. of *Mara*, then is the euill growne to a high and dan-^b Exod.15.23. &c. gerous degree, and their multitudes, who for any bloud in the third part of the sea, would haue liued, become dead in hereticall pravity. The verity and accommoda-*tion* hereof is more then cleare, as principally in *Arrius*; so in all the other Arch-heretikes of that time, men more learned then holy, and more quicke then modest, like blazing Comets corrupting the truth of doctrine in a great part. And therefore for the full perfection of euill in this kind, when not onely the third part, but wholy al both earth, Sea & fountaines shal be burnt, turned into bloud, and made bitter, and al light eclipsed; the like type is vsed in the fift Trumpet, but with this notable difference, that that starre falleth to the earth, and so breedeth the mischiefe.

9 The fourth Trumpet bringeth a darkenesse in part vpon Sunne, Moone, Starres, day and night. A kindlie degree of euill to follow on the former: and therewithal noting yet a higher degree of Apostacie, and aduancement of the mystery of iniquitie, as the heauenly ligthes are aboue fountaines and riuers. This is the type of darke ignorance, comming on the world, first in a great part. The former euils arose, more vpon contention, pride and bitter despite, then vpon ignorance (while men either not aduerting, or maliciouslie miscarried they tooke place) but now together with these, commeth also grosse ignorance in a great part, darkening all true knowledge. Christ is our sunne whom wee behold in the true light of his Gospell, whereof when the third part is darkened, so farre is our sunne darkened to vs. The Moone and starres are they in whose hearts God so shineth, as they are able to make the light of the knowledge of God, to shine in the hearts of others, in the face of Iesus. The day is that light, thus ministred from our sunne by these starres, wherein we walke,

K 2

who

who are children of the day, and not of the night. For starres here must bee confidered, more as receiuing light from the sunne, they dispense it to vs, then for that they shine in the night. And here the night signifieth that light which naturall men who are not children of the day but of the night, yet haue in humane sciences & liberall arts (in comparison to the light of the Gospell, but a night of darkenesse) whereof now by this Trumpet came a great decay, as in story is more then manifest. Now as these euils are said to worke but on the thirde part in each kind, to shew that the first degrees came on but in part: so as first the loue and lise of God abode in the most part of the Church, as in the second degree, yet the most part worshipped purely: and in the third, held still the Orthodox faith: like as now in the fourth yet continued great measure of learning, both in diuine and humane sciences. Whereas, in the next Trumpet, al falleth to the height of euill, and a totall and common Apostacie is set downe. And therefore for preparation to it, a heauie warning is giuen of a triple woe. But this warning is by an Angell flying through the middest of heauen, and so farre remoued from the perception of earthly men, it being so farre and obiscurely deliuered, as few were capable thereof, or aduerted it: see Chapter 14. and 18.1. Diuers learned and godly men, (of whome this Angell is the type) saw the mischiefe comming on through these euils more and more preuailing, and gaue warning of it, even *Gregory Bishop of Rome* saw so much, and made him say, *Rex superbia prope est, & quod dicineras est, Sacerdotum est paratus exercitus, and ubi est ille Antichristus, qui appellationem vindicabit universalis Episcopi, & cui Sacerdotum exercitus paratus est ad afflandum eum? prope est & in foribus.* Hee did hit very right, for within little more then three yeeres after him, his owne successor *Boniface the third* tooke to himselfe the title of *Vniversalis Episcopus*, which all the succeeding Bishops retaine: and so

Lib.4. Ep.34.
& Ep.38.

so by suffrage of a most famous Bishop of *Rome*, they age that Antichrist.

CHAP. IX.



Ollow the heauier woes, denounced in the fourth Trumpet, to fall on the earthly sort, on whome are all these iudgements, from which the sealed ones are exempted. Of these three, the first is in this fist Trumpet: even that huge mischiefe of Antichrist, to which height of iniquity, the former euils were als ma-ny steppes. The other two woes, following in the 6. and 7. Trumpets, are the consequences in God his iust indignation, of this great woe: the one, for punishment, to prouoke repentance in the 6. Trumpet: which being ineffectuall to conuersion, vpon obstinate impenitency, verse 20.21. the seuenth Trumpet bringeth the third great woe and last wrath, to Antichrists vtter destru-ction.

2 In this euill, are the origine whence it ariseth, and the euill it selfe, the origine, is first and secundarie arising of the fist. The fist is the fall of a great star from heauen to the earth, the type of Pastors of great marke falling from being heauenly, to becom earthly, from the true state of Saints to the state of the world, and to the loue thereof: from light to darkenesse, from the keyes of the kingdome of heauen, to the keyes of the bot-tomlesse pit. Now as this fall was not in one instant or point of time (*nemo repente fit turpissimus*) but by degrees, so is it not to be taken of one man personally, but is the generall type of that euill, wherein Pastors falling, they became ignorant, and ministers of darke ignorance; out of which arose the mischiefe of Antichrist,

tichrist and his poysnable Armie: the euill is the loue of the earth, where through cometh this change of Keyes, by an Apostacie and falling away of these who had beeene starres of heauen and ministers of light, as ha-uing the keyes of the kingdome of heauen, to bee the ministers of other Keyes, euen these of Gehenna. This is that succession, and these are the Keyes, the Church of Rome and Bishoppes thereof so much bragge of, as this whole prophesie euinceth clearely. The secundary origine of the euill, is darkenesse arising through this fall and change of Keyes, and that in a strange degree; for this darkenes is not in part, as that of the fourth trumpet, but it eclipseth all light, active and passive, sunne and aire. Christ is our sunne, whose beames lighten our spirituall aire, whereby wee both walke in light, and draw in a pure breath for entertainement of our spirituall life. This by this darkenesse of the bottomlesse pitte, (which arose through that pastors falling to the loue of earthly things, lost the key of knowledge, and became Ministers of darkenesse) is wholly eclipsed, so as all the face of the visible Church is darkened, and common life in it corrupted. The euill of the third Trumpet, was by fall of a great starre, but that fell in the fountaines and riuers, so making them in a part bitter: but here the desire of riches and loue of the earth maketh all erre from the faith.

3 Of these beginnings ariseth the mischiefe, wherein are two things, the abominable Army of darkenesse poisoning all: and the head of so damnable a band, the Army is described, first summarily by their quality, and their annoying power, verse 3. Hereafter more at large, this their annoying power is exponed, and their properties, whereby they are inable to the harmful execution thereof, are declared. In all which is a most Romane Clergy, who are evidently this army of darkenesse, whose monstrous swarmes nothing but hellish igno-

ignorance brought in the Church: a earthliness of great Pastours, brought the ignorance. Their qualitie, first is shewed, in that they are Locusts: both, for their swarming multitudes, and for their destroying and eating v. p al green Nahum. 3. thing in earth: as, who not onely deuoure the best of things belonging to this life, but also destroy all spirituall life in men. For their growth and succeſſe in both see the Story and be amazed.

4 Their annoying power is summarily set foorth, in that they sting as Scorpions. A venomous and bitter kind of Serpent, walking waiwardly, and stinging when it would appear least to doe so. This their power (in the larger exposition thereof) hath this generall note, that it is limited and not absolute. The first point of their limitation is, of such as they are permitted to harme. The next is, in what degree they might doe it. As for the first, they are restrained wholly from hurting the sealed ones, of whom Chap:ct 7. Which restraint, is heere pertinente recorded, both to shew that this euill, is the height of that mischiefe portended in the 7. Chapter. Against which the elect were sealed: and also, to shew heere the truth of their preseruation; and so, how it was, that Christ, in this totale eclipse of light by Antichrist his darkenesse, yet preserved a Church. Wherein yet, be not so grosse as to thinke that one number still of the same persons continued all that time. But it is to shew God his continuall course in helping his owne, all the time of this mischiefe on the world. Obserue heere also, that by grasse and trees, men are meaneed, as I shewed Chapter 7. And, as fitliest thus expressed, in the euill of locusts. Now, of these, in the first trumpet, onely the third part was burnt: heere all feele this plague, except the sealed ones. The second point, in their limitation, is the degree of hurtiug. Wherein are two cautions. First, the quality of the harme permitted them to practise: and next, the time limitede to their working. The quality of their harme is cleared by a divers kind, from which they are restrained. For it is permitted them to torment

*The affliction is
to Isr. 1. & 2.*

Chap.18.74.

Math.23.35.

John 18.31.

Job.2.4.

Prou.18.14.

Prou.15.15.

treat men but not to slay. This their tormenting, againe is cleared by a comparision, that it is such as ariseth vpon the sting of a Scorpion, that is so painfull, as death is more tollerable, as the effect thereof well sheweth. Now consider well, that this torment and plague is on the inhabitants of the earth, and, heere to be taken vp as God his judgement on the world, whereof the true Church is free. And so, this army hath not power to slay : as neither, that way, plague they the men of the world, as doe the ministers of the sixth trumpet; who, both sting with poisoning tailes, and slay with heads, as hauing power in both. But, these haue their power in their tailes, onely to torment with poisonable sting, and not to murther openly. For otherwaies, as they are confidered in their dealing against the Saints (which is not in this place) their blood is found with them : yea and all the blood shed on the earth : albeit not for direct professed power and practise of the sword: but, as on the Iewes came all the blood from that of Abel the righteous to the blood of Zachary : who, yet professed that it was not lawfull for them to put any man to death. This is heere put for an evident note of Anti-christ his dealing: of purpose, to discerne this euill from that of the sixth trumpet: and that so elecrely, as it is wonder, how, men of learning and judgement could confound things so notably distinguished, and which can receive no other accommodation. Now, that this their tormenting of men, is lesse tollerable then death. We know, that no vexation is comparable to that of a conscience, wherein is put the sense of God his terror and eternall wrath, if therewith the true remedy be not applied. For, as *Skin for skin, and all that a man hath he will give for his life*: so life and all a man wil give for his soule and the peace thereof, who once hath felt the tesser. For, a troubled spirit who can beare? and a good conscience is a continuall feast. But all the doctrine of the Church of Rome, is such as putteth in this sting in the conscience, whereby the torment is bred, but neuer applieth the true remedy: But such

such bastard cures, as augment the anguish. Heereof it is that superstition is most basie and restlesse. For, *He emul- Psal. 16. 4. tipliert his owne sorrow which offereth to an other God*. Hence arose, painfull pilgrimages, deuoting to sacred warres, Kings bequeathing their Crownes: husbands their wiues and children: wiues their children. Hence were so many erections, and fond donations for soule Masses: if so be after death they might finde that repose and comfort, which they never felte in their life. Heerefore is this vexation fitly compared to the stinging of a Scorpion, most painfull of any. How many strange policies and treacherous deuises (as of walking spirits, and forged miracles) these Locusts haue practised, and still doe, to subdue to themselves the consciences of men and hold them in torment, is more then manifest. And by such as they haue stung deeply, it is that ordinarily they acchiue all their desperate Treasons and murthers of Princes: Acts, forsooth, of such merit as will obtaine heaven to a person otherwaies condemned. And what is it; that vpon this presumption, the tormented spirit will not runne to ?what a strange practise is that (amongst many moe) of the Iesuits with their nouices in their chamber of meditations?

5 Thus is the quality of their harme. The time limited to them so to torment the world, is *Five monethes*. In which, for ought I know, the mind of the holy Ghost hath beeene highly mistaken of all men. For clearing then, of an obscure matter; In this whole booke, are but seuen times *corded in re*; recorded. That of tenne daies, Chapter 2. That of halfe *an hour*, Chap. 8. This of five moneths, heere. Tha tof *a yeere, moneth, day, and hour*, in the sixth Trumpet. That of fourty two moneths, Chap. 11. and 13. with which, that of 1260. daies, Chap. 11. and 12. And of a time, times, and halfe at one, Chap. 12. are all one. That of three daies and a halfe, Chap. 11. 9. And that of a 1000. yeeres, Chap. 20. Of these, all sound interpreters, (for how maliciously the Romans, to obscure cleere story, doe expound them, shall appeare after) fall to one of two opinions

L

opinions. Some taking these times indefinitely. But, while they bring no reason, why such and such, are put of the holy Ghost for indefinite times, they rather cut the knot then lose it. Others, and some of the most learned, take these times for definite, in exact calculation, but that they are not to bee taken in propriety of speech, except the last: and that by a Propheticall frame of speech, a day is to be taken for a yeere, and so by consequence, a moneth for a moneth of yeres, and a yere for a yere of yeres. But in my judgement, there is hereof, neither ground nor example in all Scripture. The 4. of *Ezechiel*, whereon all this opinion is builded, yeeldeth to it no ground at all. Where God commanding the Prophet, in a typical action, to express the long rebellion of the people, being impossible to doe it so many yeres: that some analogy at least, might bee, hee biddeth him lie so many daies: and therefore the interpretation is added, that a day was inioyned him for a yere. But that in any part of Scripture, calculation of time, either prophetically foretold, or historically recorded, is thus expressed, I see it not. That place *Nom.* 14.34. maketh lesse for it; God shewing but the analogy of his iudgement to the peoples rebellion: whereon, if any thing of this sort might be built, it should rather seem that a yere were for a day then a day for a yere. Now, vpon this weake or rather no ground, to infer, that as a day in Scripture, is found put for a yere; so heere by consequence, a moneth is put for a moneth of yeres, and a yeere for a yeere of yeres: without so much as a shew of example; for me, I thinke it too great licence in interpreting God his Oracles. As for these places in *Daniel*, where yeeres seeme to bee, by daies, calculated: they are of the most learned, taken in propriety, and the accommodation of story fitly giuen, which maketh me much maruell, that an exceeding learned man, euen so, interpreting *Daniel*: yet in his notes shoule say, *apud Danielum passim*. And for what reason shall

shall daies in *Daniel* be taken for yeeres in other places, more then Chap.10.13? that he counteth yeeres by the hebdomades, and onely Chap. 9. it strengtheneth their opinion nothing. For, in the common vise of Hebrew speech, hebdomades, are no more properly of daies then of yeeres, but alike of both, as the count falleth, either for the sabbath day or sabbathicall yere, whether common in the feuenthe yeere, or great in the Iubilie: and, as in the 9. Chapter of *Daniel*, the matter evidently sheweth the account, to be of yeeres, so Chap. 10.2. (where doubt might haue troubled the Reader, with an apparent strange thing, if they had beeene taken of yeres, as in the former Chap.) hee addeth the interpretation for a cleare distinction. If it had bene the purpose of the holy Ghost, through all the rest of this Prophesie, to set downe in these formes of speech, the exact supputation of time: I see no reason why in the last, of a thousand yeres (which only of them all, is to be taken definitely, and for great reaon, as shall be shewed) hee should haue altered his ordinarie manner of stile. This wrong conception of these times, hath marred all the accommodation of this Prophesie: making euen notable learned men, and who otherwaies haue had deepe insight in these mysteries, to iumble and confound distinct matters; while still, according to this forelaid prejudice of definite calculation, they apply things, but giue no satisfaction: and the matter here handled, and the manner of leading, being opened vp, will shew cleerely, how by this prejudice, they haue daide, both before themselues and others, great blockes, to impede a cleare way. This time, then here, of *five moneths*, is to be taken indefinitely, and put here, for a consolation: to shew, that this terrible plague, shoulde not alwaies preuaile ouer the world. But besides this, we must finde out some reason agreeable to the maiesty and wisdome of the holy Ghost, why this time, in this place, and the other, in their places are taken of the spirit, more then any other time. As for that of tenne daies

daies, Chapt. 2, it is easie, by common fraine of Scripture speech, both for time and number. The parents of *Rebecca* intreated her abode *tenne daies*: *Jacob* his wages were changed *tenne times*: Wisdome strengtheneth more then *tenne Princes*: *Ruth* to her mother in law, and *Elkana*, to his wife, were better then *tenne sonnes*: *tenne Virgins haue tenne lamps*: and Chapt. 11. the tenth part of the great City falleth: *tennemant* take hold of the skirt of a *few*, and many such. So as for this number, or of seuen, in matter or time, the ordinary vse of Scripture answereth. The reason of others is more difficulte, and most of all, that of this time here put: why it is (seeing this euill of the fifth trumpet, is all one with that beast which worketh 42. moneths, Chap. 13.) All which time accordingly, the heathen trod vnder foot the holy City, and the Prophets prophesie in sackecloth 1260. daies, Chap. 11. and the Church is so long, fed in the wildernessee, (Chapt. 12.) that here, to the Locuts should bee attributed *five moneths*: a time, through all this booke, no where else recorded. And this is indeed wisdome, for perciuing whercof, we must vnderstand, that as all the types, yea and frames of speech in this Prophesie, are from the old Testament; the collation whereof, bringeth to both great light: so these times heere, are put by allusion to the like times there: not only to shew, that these euils should haue an end, as had the others: but also, by the same time attributed, to take vp the conformity of case, in things here prophesied, to those, to which, the same time in the old Testament is giuen, for more cleare light in both. And to stirre vs to aduert this purpose of the holy Ghoſt in vſing these times, not onely is the same time, but also the same speeches put: to moue vs to the collation of things, and so, therein to finde, both great light, and delightfull satisfaction. Now then, albeit this time, as the others last mentioned, bee of the working of Antichrist, yet the euill here, hath a farre different consideration from the same euill, where the other times

times are thereto attributed. Here it is deliuered to our consideration as the plague of God vpon the whole world, from which the sealed ones (the true Church) are free; as the other times are attributed to it, it is put, as the wrestlings, sufferings, and troublesome state of the true Church, vnder, and by this euil are to be considered. Therefore to the euill here such a time is giuen, as may leade vs by the like time and like frames of speech ioined therewith, to find out and consider such a like case in the old Testament, of a generall plague on the world, which yet the sealed ones escape; that by comparing, wee may finde what a huge wisdome here in two words is comprised. Now in all the story of old, no such case occurreth, but onely the deluge of *Noah*, in all things semblable to this. That was the onely generall plague wherewith euer at one time the whole world was punished: and this darkenesse of Antichrist is a spirituall plague, ouergoing once all the Christian world. In that onely they escaped whom God sealed vp, and inclosed in the Arke (the type of his true Church) here none escape but the sealed ones who are on Mount Sion with the Lambe, while all the earth follow the beast. That plague ouerwent the earth by opening the fountaines of the great depth, *Abyssi magna, TEBOM RABBATH*, &c of the windows of heaven. This by fall of a star from heaven, opening the bottomles pit, & smoake bullering out therat, ouergoeth all. That by degrees grew, till at length, it ouerwent the highest mountaines *five times three cubus*: this by degrees rose to ouerwhelme sunne and aire. These waters preuailed ouer the highest mountaines *five times thirty dayes*, that is *five moneths*: this euill growing by degrees to a height, shall haue a time of preuyling, and obtaining place ouer all. These waters preuailed not still, but after an hundred and fifty dayes, that is, *five moneths*, they beganne pece and pece to decrease, til at length the earth was dried, the Arke opened, and the closed and sealed vp ones came forth, and replenished the

Luk 1.14.

Gen 9.11.
Izai 54.9.

the earth. This euill after a time of preuailing ouer all, shall abate, and by the light of the Sunne of righteouinesse, and wind of God his mouth by degrees bee consumed, as by degrees it did grow, and the true Church shall breake forth, the Tabernacle of Testimony shall bee opened in heauen, and these 144000. hid ones shall become a number innumerable with palmes in hands. And as Elizabeth the mother of John Baptist bearing the reproch of barrennes, hid her selfe *sive Monethes*, thereafter to appeare with big bellie: so in this preuailing euill of Locusts, and their King *Abaddon*, the true Church as barren shall lurke *sive monethes* (that is, for a time) to breake forth thereafter big with child. Of these, who should bee preachers of repentence from Antichristian workes, and forerunners of the Lord his last comming, as John was of the first. Finally, as the waters of Noah was such an euill, as neuer shall come againe, and thereof the Rainebow made a Seale: so the darkenesse of Antichrist once dispelled shal neuer againe ouergoe all: for hee must goe to destruction. And for this it is, that agreeably thereto, the great Angell comming to his ouerthrow in the next Chapter hath the *Rainebow* abouthis head. Now weigh what plenty of light and depth of wisdom lye hid in these two words, of *sive monethes*, which the spirit repeateth twice, of purpose to waken our negligence, to take it vp. Of the other times wee shall speake in the owne place.

6 This was the generall note of their limitation. Now follow the properties of these Locusts, whereby they are able to vexe: first, they are like horses, not common horses, but prepared to battell, lusty, fat, strong, and fierce, ouercomming all opponers. Hereto they are strengthened by usurped spirituall authority, expressed in Crownes, which are neither upright in forme nor matter. With this is ioyned hypocrisie; for they look like men, who measure their affaires by judgement, as full

full of reason and humanity. For simulate modesty and simplicity, and for force of alluring inticements, they haue haire like women, with faire and flattering speeches, deceiuing the hearts of the simple, and prouoking to spirituall fornication. But vnder this, they are cruel deouourers, as hauing teeth of Lyons, deououring widowes houses vnder colour of long prayers, whiles within, they are rauening Wolues. They are armed against all invasion, hauing priuiledges and imunitiess from all secular power, shaking their tippets on Kings, as being only subiect to their King *Abaddon*. Now al these make their invasions terrible to the greatest, they being therefore like horses and chariots rushing to battell, and it is well knowne, how the contesting with them hath often brought Princes to the pinche of their estates: and their daily treasonable bloody attempts and suggestions against the liues of Princes, prove this clearly. All this is effectuate by the stings in their tailes, that is, their poisonable doctrine: *The ancient and honourable man is the head, and the false Prophet teaching lies is the taile, Izai 9. 15.*

7 Thus is the Armie. Their head is described, from his state and his name agreable thereto, his state is, that he is their King, euen setting himselfe vp against the great King, *armum. 2. Theff. 2.* the quality of this his King donie is shewed, in that hee is the Angell of the bottomlesse pitte, that is, the Diuell his Lieutenant: for to him *the Dragon giveth his throne and great authority, Chap. 13.* Hee is the man of sinne. His name, fit for such a King, is destroyer, *armum. 1.* both for destroying the faith of others, and for that *hee goeth to destruction, Chapter 17. Paul calleth him accordingly, sword bearer, & hee goeth; sword bearer, Chapter 17. 11.* It is wonder, in so clear consent of scripture, how any learned could doubt who here is described, Hee is so called both in Hebrew and Greeke, to shew that hee shall bee no proper head

Joel 2.4.5.

Chap. 16, 16

head of Iewes or of Gentiles: but a common deceiver of both Iew and Gentile professing Christianity, and whom, at length, both Iewes conuerted to the faith, and Gentiles shall know, and call the Antichrist, when the place of his foile shall bee called in Hebrew *Armageddon*: for euen in this, that hee shall bee so called in Hebrew, is implied a prophesie of the conuersion of the Iewes, as in the same sense, Chap. 1. with *ν* in Greeke, is put, *Amen* in Hebrew.

8 This is the first great woe, now said to bee gone, & the second to come anone, in respect of their description here, not that for euent in time, this woe was fully past before the beginning of the next, as is evident by the end of this Chapter, where, after the description of the sixt Trumpet, the impenitency of men still continuing in Antichristian works is shewed: so as the first woe holdeth on all the time of the second, and this second woe had his beginning soone after the open beginnings of the first! God so punishing sinne by sinne, & according to the growth and induracion of men in the first impietie, giuing the more free scope to the second, till desperate obstinacie bringeth on the last woe and finall wrath; for as the woe is not said to come till the height thereof, at least in such degree, as wherefore it may iustly bee esteeme the soarest judgement in the time, albeit in some degrees it hath beeene working on before: so the next woe comming in such height, as the former, in comparison is not so much felt, the first is said to bee gone; and that wee may take vp this course and reason of God his working, the sixt Trumpet hath this singular in it, that vpon the sounding thereof, commandement is giuen to loose the four Angels, &c. and accordingly the Ministrie of the fixt Trumpet performeth, onely to shew, that the plague therein was in God his iust indignation, the punishment of Antichristian Idolatry; if so be, therby men could haue been moued to repent

pent before effusion of the last wrath: but they persisting notwithstanding in obstinate impenitency, the great Angell in the next Chapter sweareth finall overthrow. And this is the reason of that which this sixt Trumpet hath in it, singular from the former; so wisely is this prophesie penned.

9 In this sixt Trumpet then are the euill, and the euident. In the euill, are noted how it is brought on, and the particular description of the mischief. It is brought on by commandement from Christ, who is the golden Altar, to the Angell of the sixt Trumpet; the tenor wherof is to loose the Ministers of this woe, for working of it. The reason hereof we touched. The Ministers of the woe, are the heades, and the destroying armie. In the heades are noted their number, condition, place, and end of loosing. In number they are four, as a number competent, yet not for that respect which is of the four, Chapter 7. (for the four corners of the earth) for this plague goeth not so wide, being but against the third part of men (a cleare distinguishing note of Mahometisme from Antichrist) but here, they are four, for all occasions, as the other were for all places: and therfore four times are pur (an howre, a day, a moneth, a yeere) not to designe the space of this woes durance, but to shew that these were ordained, and in number competent, to execute God his wrath at all occasions, short, or long, as God should bee stirred to indignation, and send them forth. Agreeable hereto the commandement commeth from the four horns of the Altar, to shew Christ his sufficiencie of power, to raise vp instruments of his justice according as by the sinnes of men he is prouoked. For, from this Altar both the prayers of Saints, goe vp before God, and the fire of vengeance is powdered downe on the world, Chapter 8. this maketh the allusion, and coauenienty in number of four Angels, four horns, four times.

10 The condition of these heades is, that they are
M bound

bound, whereupon is the commandement of loosing; this sheweth the feuerity of these four Angels of wrath, in that they are bound vp as ragefull beautes, and giueth certaine expectation of cruell effects, they being loosed. God his patience is here also noted, restraining his iudgements, till the wickednesse of men extort them from him. These four Angels are the heades of the Mahometane and Turkish Armies. Not for so many heads in proprietie, as many vainely vexe themselves to finde out, but for the reason aboue touched; who how they were tied vp at *Euphrates*, that is, restrained in the East parts about *Babell* and *Perſia*, partly by their owne intestine discords & wars, partly by some great victories of Christians, from working this horrible desolation which now vpon this their loosing ensueth, is cleare in the story. *Mahomet* arose soone after the open and auowed beginnings of Antichrist, and spred his poyson, aduancing it so with fire and swerd, that in short years his Successors ouerrannte all *Arabia*, *Egypt*, *Africa*, *Spain*, and *Perſia*. This swift course was after tied vp; (as the commandement of loosing them from their binding necessarily implyeth, shewing that both before this they were, and from raging tied vp) for a good space, till at length Turkes ioyned with Saracens, and becomming one people, and of one poisonous religion, vpon huge encrease of Antichristian impiety, they gotte free scope from *Euphrates* in God his iustice, to slay the third part of men, from which kind of working the Locuts were restrained,

¶ Thus are the heades, their army is described from their number, kind, disposition, horrible effects, and power of working, their number is huge, to shew their innumerable forces, wherein the Story is cleare. Their kind is that they are horsemen: both because their chiefe forces consist of such, as also to shew their fiercenes and irresistible invasion. Their cruell disposition is expres-

sed.

sed, in that their habergeons were offire, brimstone, & Iacinth. For when the Scripture describeth horrible executions, it is ordinarily by fire and brimstone; and ascending smoake, as in the Psalms and Prophets often. Now brimstone inflamed, yeeldeth both a flame and a smoake of a Iacinth colour, and accordingly they are here put, to shew in these a bloody disposition to worke vtter desolation, like that of *Sodome*. For this, their horses also are said to haue heads of Lions, to designe open rage and professed cruelty, whereas the Locuts couered their Lions teeth with faces of men, and haire of women. Fire, smoake and brimstone are said to come out of their mouths, not onely to amplifie this their cruell disposition, as breathing nothing but vtter desolation; but also to shew their facility of destroying all things, as with a breath or word. The third part of men are said to be destroyed by them, to shew according to the Phrase aboue in the first four Trumpets, that this plague should not ouergoe al, as did that of the Locuts, but yet should worke a horrible and great vastation, conueniently to their cruell disposition, set forth in three things, & this effect is most evident: for neuer any conquering people before them wrought such desolation as they in the parts which they haue ouerrunne; so as in the most plentifull and best peopled parts of the earth, they haue scarce left so many villages, as were sometime famous Republike. These are their effects. Their power of working is both in their heads & tailes, for they haue also tails like Serpents, stinging: all the power of the Locuts was in their tailes, at least by them they wrought all, that is, by poisonable doctrine, therefore they pretended no power of open murthering men of the world: but these haue power both in heades and tailes, that is, both by their policy and gouernement they vse and profess plaine hostility and practise of the Sword, and also by their false Prophets they sting as did the Locuts, poisoning also with false doctrine: so manifest a note of distincti-

M 2

distinction is put here betwixt these woes, as they could not haue beeene mistaken, if forelaid preiudices had not forced the wresting of cleare things to wrong accomodations.

12 Thus hath beeene the euill, the event is obstinate impenitency, and induration of men in Antichristian workes, which are here so plainlye set downe, as any hauing eyes may see, whose impietie hath loosed these Angels, and whose obstinacy still maketh them to preuaile; and so by iust consequence, albeit to them directlie was not permitted to bee open murtherers of men, yet that with them truly, *is found all the bloud shed upon the earth Chap. 18.24*

CHAP. X.



S the sixth Seale, besides the own proper effect gave a preparation to the seventh, by a summary view of the whole effect thereof in the seventh Chapter: so here the sixt Trumpet (besides the proper woe of it in the four destroying Angels from *Euphrates*, and their Armies of desolation in the end of the last Chapter) maketh way now in this and a good part of the next Chapter, to the effect of the seventh Trumpet, and last woe: which, impenitency now iustly bringeth on. Now all this preparation, euen to the blowing of the seventh Trumpet Chapter 11.15, albeit it be to cleare the way, yea, and hath some no small beginnings of that great woe, which by the seventh Trumpet is fulfilled, yet it is comprehended vnder the second great woe according to their distinction by Trumpets: because euen in the height of this second great woe, these degrees towards the last, were working. So wisely and artificially is

the

the course of this Propheticall forward, and parts thereof clearely coupled together. This preparation then, for Antichrist his iust and full overthrow, vpon obstinate impenitency against the punishment from *Euphrates*, is by a magnifike description of that great partie who foileth him: and of the meanes of his victory. The party, is Iesus Christ, heere typically setforth (as alwaies throughout this Propheticall) not according to the verity of his person, but to expresse his operation in this worke. His meanes of victory are, the little booke opened, and the bold and powerfull preaching thereof: and that, for *Fishing the mystery*, in the full overthrow of the enemies, and perfecting the Church in all grace; heere as a prepared Bride for her husband: whereto, hee setteth apt instruments, who by diuine motion, studying diligently the Scriptures, preach euery where the Gospell. So, as by the true rule rightly applied, the true Church of God is discerned from the false: and light growing, Antichrist his kingdome is in a degree, shaken, and beginneth to fall: and in the seventh Trumpet is vtterly and for euer destroied.

2 Wee haue, then in this Chapter, the comming of the great personage performer of this worke, and the end of his comming: For effectuari wherof, prophecy is restored. This great personage, is that stronger one then Satan, who foiled him, and now, after a sort returneth to overthrow the beast of his power, the Angell of the bottomlesse pit, king *Apollyon*. In this personage, are to be obserued, whence he commeth, the forme of his person, and his actions. Hee commeth from heaven, as the aduersary came out of the bottomlesse pit, not in propriety of speech, as if he personally descended: but that he, who through antichrist his darkenesse was not seene, now againe sheweth himselfe. As, God is said often, in Scripture to depart or hide, and againe to shew himselfe. The glorious and magnifike forme of his person is shewed in a note of diuine maiestie, that he is *cloathed with a glayde,*

M. 3.

Exod. 40. 34 cloude, Luke 21. At the erecting of the tabernacle, a cloud filled it. So also, *Salemon his Temple, The Lord hath said he will dwell in the cloud.* Hee gaue his presence to Israel in the wildernes, in a pillar of a cloud. Hee maketh the cloudes his Chariot, and he went vp in a cloude. Secondly, he hath the Rainebow about his head, as he, whose presence bringeth peace : the raiers of his face imprinting the seal of peace in the darkeſt soule and moſt clowdy conſcience. The ſhining of the Sunne againſt a cloud maketh the Rainbow. So Christ, whose face ſhineth like the Sun in his strength, Chap. 1, being clothed with a cloud, hath conueniently a Rainbow about his head. His flesh is the veile couering his Deity, whereof the manefeftation therin, maketh our peace. But heere ſpecially, hath hee the Rainbow about his head, as comming now to diſpel the great deluge of Antichriftian dakenesse : which ſhall neuer againe overspread the face of the Church, more then the waters of Noah ſhall the earth : giuing thus a ſure pledge of ſerenity, Chapter 9. Section 5. Thirdly, his feet haue two notes. They are pillars, and they are fire. The firſt, for ſtable firmaneſſe and ſolide ſtrength, wherein hee now commeth both to ſtabliſh his Church in peace, and to tread downe all his enemies. The fire, ſheweth with light and purity, diſpelling dakeneffe and purging all vnclean-
Chap. 13. 7. & 8. & beſie, yet fiery affliction conioined, in this conflict with
cha. 14. 12. 13. Antichrift : againſt all which notwithstanding, his Church ſhould ſtand ſtable as the Pillar of truthe. He hath fourthly in his hand, a little booke open. This iſt the weapon of his victory. It is little, in comparison to Antichrift his grete booke of humane Traditions, vnewritten Verities, Apocriphal Scriptures, Decretals, Canons, and manifold Leg-ends, all ioined and equalled by them in their practiſe, at leſt, with this booke. It is open for that cleare vnderſtanding of holy Scripture which now Christ ſhould bring : whereas, in Antichrift his dakeneffe, the ſame was buried in ignorance, whiche, with them iſt the mother of devotion, it being held capitall for common laicke men

to

to read Scripture in vulgar tongue.

3 The actions of this great perſonnege, thus furniſhed, are in his gesture and in his voice. His gesture is, that he ſet his right foot on the Sea, and his left foot on the Land : as he who hath power ouer all creatures. Who ſtabliſheth the mountaines by his power, and appeaſeth the noife of the Seas, the noife of the waues thereof, and *Pſal. 89. 9.* the tumults of people, *Pſal. 65.* His right foot is ſet on the Sea, as whose rage is moſt terrible, and the left, on the earth, to ſhew that he is ſufficiently furnished with all ſtrength, and accordingly uttereth it, as for the party oppoſer is requiſit. In the 13. Chapter, to expelle Antichrift his estate, two beaſts arrife, the one out of the Sea, the other, out of the Earth. These he commeth to vndoe, and conueniently therefore ſetteth his feet in this manner. So is his gesture. His voice, is a loud cry. Wherein, as the little booke is the weapon of his warfaire, ſo the vfe and welding of it, is heere exprefſed; to wit, Preaching. Whereof to ſhew the boldneſſe, his voice is compared to the roaring of a Lion. And to expelle the power, and that, perfect, accompanying the bold Preaching of the Goffel now reſtored, ſeven thunders are ſaid to ſpeak. As at the going out of the Goffel in the firſt ſcale, the firſt beaſt having the face of a Lion, *Spake like thunder:* So, now at reuiuing of the Goffel to Antichrift his overthow, it ſhall be accompanied with boldneſſe and perfection of power. *The great Angell comming downe to fight for Sion and the hill thereof, Iſai 31. 4.* Now, conider that Christ is heere deſcribed according to his vertue working in his ſervants: whose voice, if it be his, is bold and powerfull. If their voice be, as it ought, the echo of his cry, it will be like thunder. For thunders ſpeak as he roareth Amos 3. 8. and except he roare, no thunder uttereth any voice. His ſheepe know his voice and not the voice of a ſtranger. All this is, to ſhew, that the miniftary of th: Goffel, through the power of Christ accompanying it, ſhal conuince Antichrift to powder. That notable things were uttered by thicke.

Dan. 11.

March. 13. 10.

Mark. 9. 9.
2.Cor. 12.

Act. 3. 21.

these Thunders, *John* his readiness to write, argueth cleerely. From which hee is staid by commandement, not to write, but to seale and close vp what they had spoken. Wee must be sober, and contented with what it pleaseeth God to open, as not able at all times to receive al things. I doubt not, but now in cleere manifastation of Antichrist, these thunders haue beeene, and are still thundering that openly, which heere for the time was sealed vp. But, for this time their speeches haue beeene, as I thinke, so plaine, as Christ thought not meete to put in register. For these mysteries are (as it becommeth) so deliuered, that the wise, in time, shall understand them, but the wicked shall do wickedly. To them things are spoken by parables, that, hearing they may heare, and not understand, and, seeing they may see, and not perceiue. That these speeches were vttered, and yet closed vp, was partie, for *John* his particular information and strengthening. As to such effect, God in revelations sheweth to his seruants of high emploiment, sometimes, more then is either lawfull or possible to vtter. And truly, I am of this opinion, that none can be an able minister of the Gospell, who, for his owne both light and feeling, hath not more then he can publish. It is partly also, for all readers and bearers of this Prophesie, to exspect and aduert, in their time these thundering speeches: as to the praise of God, we now doe cleerely. For, that heere Christ commandeth to seale them vp, and that, heereafter in this Prophesie (which is but one continuall trance) they are vttered, I neither see any reason of it, nor any place yeelding any probability that so it is.

4 Thus is the great personage instructed with his weapon, the word, vnderstood and preached in all boldnesse and power. The end of his comming thus instructed, is to *Finishe the mystery of God*, and that without longer delay or protraction of time: So, as vpon the sound of the seventh trumpet, and in the daies thereof, all shall bee accomplished, whatsoeuer the Prophets had foretold either

of

of the destruction of the enemies of the Church, or of God his plentifull mercy and grace, in her deliuernace, and her goodly, gracefull, and peaceable condition thereupon. For this is the mystery of God, which in the daies of the seventh Trumpet shall bee fulfilled. Which trumpet as it hath begunne to blow long agoe, and (praised be our God) we see the effect of it in good degrees advanced: so how long it shall blow, God onely knoweth. This alwaies is certaine, that Antichrist his destruction, already begunne, shal hold on to everlasting woe; neither shall he recover strength. As also the increase of light and grace towards the Church, shall continue, till Antichrist being ouerthrowne, and the *leues* joining to the faith: she intio a gracefull and peaceable state heere, as a Bride prepared for her husband. This to be the minde of the Holy Ghost, the whole course of this prophesie sheweth evidently. And the many goodly promises of the Prophets gathered together in the Church her description, Chap. 21. and 22. proue cleerely that therein is the mystery of God fulfilled according as hee foretold, *By his servants the Prophets*. Now, the things in this Chapter, and to the 15. verse of the next, hauing such congruity of argument with that of the seventh Trumpet and last woe (as whereof, they are not onely the preparation, but euen such great beginnings) yet notwithstanding, they are deliuered vnder the sixth trumpet, and second great woe. Because, albeit it be true that these Trumpets no more then the scales or Viols be put for knots and periods of time exactly cutted, but for distinguishing diuers matters: yet thus farre in them, time must be looked to, that they fall out in course after other, as they are heere ordered by the spirit. For, though the euill of the sixth Trumpet was euer in time of the fift: and the euils of both fift and sixth Trumpets hold on in some degree in the beginning, yea a good space of the seventh: yet the world, felt first, the fift Trumpet, and woe thereof; whereupon, the sixth Trumpet and second great woe, insuing, albeit the first woe ceased not, yet

N

when

when the world felt most the second, as in the height of it, beeing then the most sensible plague, all euils and punishments whatsoeuer of whatsoeuer kinde, are ioyned with the greatest woe in the time. And thus is it, that albeit these beginnings of Antichrist his fall heere, and to the 15. verse of the next Chapt. agree, in argument with the matter of the seventh trumpet: yet, because these beginnings & first degrees fell out in the greatest height of the second woe, and were yet of no such weight or measure as the worldly sort and Antichrist, feeling a heauier woe vpon them, did so much regard: therefore they are put vnder the second woe and sixth trumpet. But when these small beginnings grow on so faire as Antichrist and the worldly sort following him, become first afraid, Chapt. 11. 11. and vpon the seene danger of his kingdome already begunne to fall, then falleth to count light of the other woe in respect of this: then is the seventh trumpet saide to blow and the second woe to bee past, the third now comming in place. And this order of deliuery, which the spirit vseth, as it is exceeding artificious and pleasant, so being well aduerted, it bringeth great light and satisfaction. Now, because this end, of this great Angel his descending, seemeth incredible, Antichrist and his kingdome being so strongly setled, as the ouerthrow thereof appeared impossible: the great Whore presuming thereupon, to sit still as a Queen, and *to see no mourning*: therefore, that the promise may bee the moe sure, it is confirmed by an oath. Wherin, for instruction, are to be obserued, the swearer, his gesture, the forme of oath, and the point sworne.

5 As we haue heard the end of this great Angel his descent, so is shewed how this end is effectuate. And this is, by fitting and preparing fit instruments thereto: who are stirred vp by diuine intigation, to take the litit vp, *receiving in their hearts all God his words, &c.* Ezech. 3.10. This eating hath a double effect in the eaters, of

Sweetnesse

sweetnesse and delight in the mouth, and of bitternesse in the belly; that so they may be meete for that effect set downe in the last verse, where is the interpretation of all this signe. Shewing in *John*, (who here, is the type of these whom Christ shall thus, and to this end, stirre vp) that, for raising againe the true light of the Gospell, and by the powerfull and wide preaching thereof, gathering of his Church, and defeating darkenesse: hee will raise first in mens harts a loue of knowledge, and of the booke of God, who thereupon, by his motion shall study the same most diligently, as eating it with appetite: and shall finde in studying it, exceeding sweetnesse and spirituall ioy to their soules: and letting it as it were downe in their stomachs, and filling their bellies with it, they shall bee so filled, as not able to contayne it, they must burst foorth; though the preaching thereof beget them of the world great trouble, and many teares. For all this frame of speech, see *Ezech.* 2. and 3. and *Ierem.* 15. and 20. and withall, obserue herein the distinct degrees of a true inward calling, whereof none can be lacking in the true minister of Christ. First, a loue of God and of the knowledge of his word, begotten in the heart by diuine motion. 2 A heart to pray for light. 3 A diligent and carefull study of Scripture. 4 A sweet delight and taste found therein of spirituall ioy to their owne soules. Now all these any good Christian may haue: but, to make a Pastor, thou must also find the last, that is, bitternesse of belly. The accommodation of this is so cleare in story, of these, whom God thus first stirred vppe to the loue of learning, and by whom the true light both of diuine and humane sciences was restored, so as Antichrist was discouered and noted for the *man of sinne*; that it needeth not here to be enlarged. Reade the story and accommodations of Writers on this place.



C H A P T E R XI.

Exod 7.12.

Deut. 17.6. &c
19.15.
John 8.17.

Eere, the effect in some degreis is shewed, of that which typically was spoken of *John* in the last verse of the former Chapt. in that the little booke, being eaten, giueth to the eaters, a faculty to discern the true Church from the false; by assistance and instigation of the great Angel who giueth it. And this is, by applying the rule and measure thereof (found sound and straight as a reede, strong, apt, and maniable as a rod, and as *Aaron* his rod, which devoured the rods of the Inchanter) whereby the body of the true Church is found to bee small, as the Temple in comparison of the Court and City: and hid, as the Temple, wherein none entred but the Priests, as a small center in the midst of a large circumference, and closed vp within it. The Ministers in number few, beeing but two, the smallest of numbers, and yet sufficient for witnesing of a truth. In calling, witneses, and of diuine things, being Prophets and standing before God. In condition, afflicted, as doing it in sackecloth, in much heauiness and many teares. In this condition, yet hauing great and diuine power: towards the Temple, dispersing plentie of gracie as oliues, and true light as candlestickes: and outward, hauing vengeance in readinesse against all disobedience, as *Elias* and *Moses*, hauing, nor vsing, against their enemies, no armour but spirituall, and that for the space of a 1260. daies, al the while the Gentils occupy the Court and holy City and tread them vnder foot, that is, all the tyme, Antichrist possessesthe name and title of the visible Church (defacing and downe treading therin true worshipe) which therefore is cast out, and hath not with God, the account of his true Church, now only closed vp within the

Chap. II. upon the Revelation.

the Temple. The frame of speech is from the *Iewes* Temple, thereby to expresse the condition of the Christian Church, vnder and within the compasse of Antichrist, usurping the title, and glorying in multitude and visibility: who therefore, after the same frame of speech, hath with his false Church, the name of *Gentiles*, obtaining a good space, the whole City & Court of the Temple; euen that beast, who worketh 42. moneths, Chap. 13. All which time, God had his owne Church, albeit small and not seene of men, euen within the bowels of the Antichristian usurpation, as the Temple is within the City and Court. Which true Church, hee intartained in the life of God, by a hidde, but powerfull dispensation of grace, of a secret vnknowne and small number of true Ministers. Whose state and condition, in course of time and Antichrist his opposition, is threefold. First, they prophesie long and powerfully, and albeit in sackcloth, yet without bloudshed beeing hid in the Temple. Secondly, the *Angel of the bottomlesse pit*, King *Abaddon*, smelling them out, they are openly murthered, and cruelly and barbarouslie intreated, euen with applause and congratulation of the world, in all parts of the Antichrist his power (*the great City*) so as they seemed to bee vtterly vndone and extinguished: and the earth, and earthly men thereupon, reioyed as freed of them, who by the light, reprooued their darke workes, and thus tormented them: not as the Locusts tormented *In orbe Roma. no qui sunt Ci- ues sunt Roma. ni. Les Anto- nini Pij. Bodin in metho. his- toria. cap. 6.* men, Chap. 9. But as *Elias* and *Micheas* did *Ahab*: *Shab*: *ria*.

Jeremias, the Land; and *Amos* Israel. Thirdly, the spirit of life from God, which neuer can be killed, (for the truth can neuer be bound) raiseth them, that is, others, hauing the same spirit and power: who stand vp on their feet, that is, stoutly and vigorously set themselves to fight against Antichrist, so as hee shall then beginne to be affraid, and his former great mirth shall be troubled: and that so much the more, when hee and his sectatours shall see (to their great both grieve and feare) these few, hid,

N 3 afflicted.

afflicted, slaine, & mocked ones, (of whom, they thought
See Chap. 12. they had beeene rid for euer) by diuine calling, called vp
Sect. 8. to heauen, that is, separated from the fellowship and all
communion with Antichrist and his earthly fort, to bee,
with account & protection acknowledged and *seen* the
true Ministers of God his true Church, which now, from
vnder Antichrist his darkenesse (vnder which it lay vailed
as the Temple within the Court) shall become visible, in
a degree euен to the enemies. Whereupon immediate-
ly, ensueth a great commotion and stirre : so as a part of
Antichrist his kingdome falleth, and the power thereof
is much impaired, by ouerthrow of a great number and
conuersion of others. And thus, way is made to the se-
uenth trumpet ; wherein, not a part, but all *Babel* falleth
an eternall fall.

2 Consider now, how distinctly and clearly heere,
Antichrist his whole dealing in the diuers degrees there-
of, and the true Church her case all the while, is euен
painted out before the eies of any that is not blinde. So
great light commeth by the little booke eaten, and rod
applied. The first of the three conditions was, of the
Church before this time of application of the rod, but
the measuring and finding it out, is of this time. The
other two conditions, come now, vpon this applying of
the rod, by such as through eating the little booke were
inable thereto : which Antichrist perceiving, they are
killed and lie dead, &c. And as, for course of time and
story, this Chapter is orderly put, so also exceeding perti-
nently for order of matter. For where, by the resto-
ring of prophesie, in the last Chapt. it might bee presu-
med that no true Church could bee before, seeing, that
where no prophesie is, the people perish ; and this doubt,
might greatly trouble the resolution of a godly soule :
for clearing this doubt, and shewing how alwaies, euен
in the midst of Antichristian darkenesse, when no such
thing appeared to the eies of men, yet the rodde rightly
applied, made the applyers to see, that God alwaies had
a true

a true Church, in which was a dispensation of grace, though vnseene. And this Church breaking out, first in few, and outwardly weake persons, albeit it received so hard entertainement by Antichrist, as it seemed eu'en ver-
terly extinguished in the rising; yet still it preualed by
evident degrees, till manifestly at last the Temple was
opened in heauen, and the Ark of the Testimony seen.
The accommodation hereof sheweth it self: and the two
last cases are so much the more cleare, as they were *seen*,
and are of recent memory. To cleare the first state and
secret dispensation of grace, and light when it appeared
impossible, a speech is taken from *Zacharie*, and hauing
allusion to the Temple of *Ierusalem*, as hath all this Alle-
gory. For as light in the Temple by burning lampes of
the Candlesticke, was ordinarily entertained through
bringing in oyle, dayly to keepe them burning; so the
Temple being closed, and not onely the City, but even
the Court of the Temples (except through which no pas-
sage was thereto) being possessed and trod downe so
long of the Gentiles ; it might appeare impossible that
any light could bee preserued in the Temple ; thus clo-
sed and compassed. Therefore in this estate God com-
pareth the Ministers of grace to two olive trees growing
vp by the sides of the Candlesticke within the Temple,
and letting drop from their branches oyle in the lamps.
Oh, how sweetly the spirit expresteth that 'which the
foolish world can neuer learne, while still they cry, where
was your Church ? Neither by an Armie, neither by
strength, but by my spirit, saith the Lord.'

3 For more clearing of this matter, as before, Chap-
ter 9. in the time of *fine Monetbes*, the state of the
Locusts and their working was much cleared; so here,
to the whole rage of Antichrist, during which, the Lord
had still his owne witnesses, a time is attributed, that by
comparing the places and cases from which this time is
taken, and to which the holy Ghost here purposely al-
ludeth, wee may learue great wisdome. And to *esdares*
here-

hereto, wee haue not onely the like time, but also the like speeches: the spirit as it were pointing to vs, whither hee will haue vs to goe. The time then attributed to Antichrist his whole rage, is forty two monethes, all one with the 1260. dayes of the two Witnesses prophesying (to shew that all that time God had them, and continually, therefore is the time counted by dayes) and all one with the *time, times, and halfe a time* of the woman her abode in the wildernes, Chapter 12; all alike making vp halfe a weeke of yeeres, or three yeeres and a halfe. And thus the spirit counting one and the same time, by all the spaces of time, yeeres, monethes and dayes, to shew evidently, that the yeeres are of monethes, and both yeeres and monethes are of dayes, as also that the dayes are properly to be taken, it is wonder, how learned men could haue so farre mistaken them. Now in all the Scripture wee shall not find a condition of the Church, with any circumscription of time answerable in condition, and points of Antichrist his dealing, here pointed at, (that is, wherin the true worship is so defaced, as in place thereof, a false worshipe is erected, and truth trod vnder foot) but the two here alledged to, as in the speeches brought hither from both is more then manifest, of *treading under the holy City, prophesying in sacke, killing with fire, shutting of heauen that straine not, &c.* The one is of the time of Elias his luring and famine vpon Israel three yeeres & a halfe, when God his worshipe was ouerthrowne, his Prophets killed, and worshipe of Baal erected, no true Church appearing to bee left in Israel, euen to the Prophet; who yet all the while tormented the aduersaries, no rain comming but at his word. The other, is that of remouing Ioseph.lib.1. de the dayly sacrifice by Antiochus Epiphanes, and the ab-bello Iudeo, homination of desolation, set vp in place thereof for a Dan.12.7. *time, times, and halfe a time, Dan.7.25.* so long our Saviour vnder great affliction and contempt preached in the dayes of his flesh, euen halfe a weeke, and was cast out

1 King.17.1.
Luk.4.25.
Iam.5.17.
2.Kin.19.10.

Ioseph.lib.1. de the dayly sacrifice by Antiochus Epiphanes, and the ab-bello Iudeo, homination of desolation, set vp in place thereof for a Dan.12.7. *time, times, and halfe a time, Dan.7.25.* so long our Saviour vnder great affliction and contempt preached in the dayes of his flesh, euen halfe a weeke, and was cast out

out of the Synagogue: the Priests, Scribes and Pharisees all the while obtaining the name and account of the true Church. To the second condition of these witnesses in this whole rage of Antichrist, are attributed, *three dayes and a halfe*, that is halfe a weeke of dayes, as the whole is of yeeres: onely to keepe thus the allusion to the halfe weeke: but so as therein to imply this consolation, that howsoeuer the whole time of Antichrist were long, which yet should haue an end, as had these miserable times of Iezabel and Antiochus: and that all that long time, the true witnesses should bee in affliction and heauiness: yet that time of cruell and open murthering, and barbarous fertie should bee but short, as is halfe a weeke of dayes in comparison to half a week of yeeres. And this in story is most cleare, For as their cruell and open murthering beganne with the reuiuing and new breaking out of the Gospell, what time Sathan was loosed the second time, Chapter 20. And the beast became of his colour, Chapter 17. So, as the truth preuaileth by increase of light, they are faine to relent though nothing in malice and rage, (which groweth more and more, they euen blaspheming and gnawing their tongues for sorrow) yet from vnbridled libertie, in murthering the Saints in this degree. To the last condition is attributed no circumscription of time, because it is the beginning of that victory to the Saints, & fall to Babell, which shall haue no end of time. For right understanding of these times, see more Chapt.9. Sect.5. as likewise for this, that here is said (*The second woe is past*) see there Sect. 8. Now here is well to bee considered, that what in this Chapter is shewed of Antichrist his rage against the Church, and her suffering by him, is here handled, but by the way, and not of purpose, to shew that Story (which comineth in the 13.13. and 14. Chapters) but onely so farre as was requisite for clearing the story of the witnesses, how the world is plagued by

O

by them: which is here the scope of the spirit, See vpon Chap. 14 Sect. 10.

4 Thus was the sixth Trumpet, and the second great woe, followeth the seventh: to which we see how faire a way is made in the sixth; to make vs vnderstand, that euen in time of the second woe, and greatest height thereof by the Mahometanes let loose againe from their binding; this last woe was working in such degrees as haue beeene shewed; as in like manner in the sixth seale was giuen a view of the mischiefe of the Trumpeters, to learne vs, that euen then, before the ouerthrow, and shaking of the Empire, the mystery of iniquity was wor-king. And in all God sheweth his power and prouidence, that euen with the sinne and wickednesse of men, hath his iudgements preparing long before, for their due punishment in time. Now maruaile not that, here that which is to the Saints, chiefe ioy, is a woe to the World: for our victory is the worldes ruine.

5 Vpon the blowing of the seuenth Trumpet, the effect thereof is, in the rest of this Chapter, summarily denounced, by a gratulatory song of praise of the Church to God for the ioyfull effect to them, though wofull to the world, which now they preconceiue is to ensue. And this effect summarily here denounced, is through the rest of all the Propheticall narration expounded at large. The summe and matter of their song, which stirreth them to thanksgivuing is in this, that God now raigneth. And this raigne is cleared by two great effects, the one is the destruction of all enemies, the other is a sequell hereof, the good estate of God his chil-dren, the time of whose reward now is come. The Ju-stice of God in the destruction is shewed, in that these enemies were angrie, and had in their fury destroyed the earth, and murthered the Saints: so as now God had iust reason to be angry in his course, and to judge and reuenge his dead fully on the world, by prosecuting

still

Still his, now begunne wrath and iudgements against the aduersaries, till they be closed vp in euerlastinge torment: and redressing the estate of his Church in continuall de-liurance and encrease of grace, till as a Bride fully prepared, shee be receiued to glorie; all being here performed now in the dayes of this Trumpet whatsoeuer by the Prophets was foretold, either of the Church her perfection in grace and peaceable state, or of the enemies destruction. And this is that finishing of the mysterie sworne, Chapter 10. this is that vengeance promised to the slaine soules, in the 5. Seale, but which they were to attend till the rest of Saints were slaine: and this the Gentiles in their anger hauing performed (hauing trod downe the holy City, euen that beast that worketh forty two monethes, making warre with the Saints, and ouercomming them, Chapter 13.) Now the Lord commeth in great indignation to repay the world their cru-elty. This double event thus denounced, is by signe also foreshewed, to signifie the rising of the Church in great light and deepe sight of the most hid mysteries, the Tabernacle is open in heauen, and the Arke (which stood in the most holy place) is openly seene. Here is a great degree of knowledge. In the end of the sixt Trumpet, was a great measure, euen that first visible separatiō from Babel, and her earthly ones, when to the witnessses it was said, Come vp hither: but her clearenesse of light is aduanced greatly, and the truth hereof is evident All praise to him who hath taken his Kingdome; for since the seuenth Trumpet began to blow, the Antichristian king-dome thinketh light of the sixt Trumpet, and now this is their heauiest woe, as wil appeare in the effects of the Vials; but it is our song. The signe of the other effect, in the destruction of the enemies, and God his horrible iudgements to that end, are thunderings, lightnings vo-ices, earthquake, and much haile See vpon Chapter 4. Sect. 10. thus, Babel, whereof, but the tenth part fell, at the first essayes, in the time of the sixt Trumpet, now at

O 2

the

Le 6, 16.

the sound of the seventh, taketh a totall ruine, as did Jerico at the seventh Trumpet, for to that is the allusion.

CHAP. XII.



The seuenth Trumpet sounding, the effect thereof was summarily foreshewed in a congratulatorie song, & signes expressing the maine points of the event to ensue, in the end of the last Chapter. Now hence through this Booke (to the generall conclusion of al) that is largely and particularlly expounded: in the story of two great wonders or signes in Heaven. The first in the 12. 13. and 14. Chapters: the other thence to the end. The first signe or wonder hath the story of the enemies, and condition of God his Church oppressed by them, & in some degrees comming out vnder that bondage. The second hath the story of full victory, in the perfect ouerthrow of the aduersaries, and the Church her goodly and gracefull state thereupon. The first in the 12. 13. and 14. Chapters, is of one time with that story, which in the sixe scales and sixe trumpets of the seuenth hath beeene shewed: but yet is not the same. And where it would appeare to haue but one and the same matter; yet the purpose and respect of handling is much different, wherof see more vpon Chapter 14. Sect. 10. And here this narration commeth exceeding fitly, both for time and matter. For time, because, albeit it be of things fallen out before the seuenth Trumpet, yet so cleare a sight of them was not got, till vpon the blast of it the Tabernacle of testimony opened in heauen, afforded to God his children a more plaine sight of the enenies, their course & successse of working. For matter, because, that vpon the

the sououding of the seuenth Trumpet, so great a ioy of the Church vttered in such a song, vpon preception of so great a deliurance to her selfe, and destruction of her enemies, requireth for cleare vnderstanding thereof, and how great the worke is, that these enemies be knowne, and their dealings: and to endear the more to the Church her owne deliurance, that her troubles and wrestlings with these enemies bee also seene: that so, both the equity of the former iudgements, and specially of this last and finall wrath to come on them, may bee cleare. Till now the Story hath beeene of wrath vp on the world, from which the sealed ones were free, the Church her sufferings nothing, or but sparingly touched: the Story of the Witnesse, Chapter 11. being deliuered but as they were a Woe vpon the world; but now in these three subsequent Chapters, the Story of the Church her sufferings, and of the parties by whom, (vpon whome, and for which came all the former woes, and now finall wrath is denounced) is most pertinently, both for time and matter inserted. The not aduerting of this purpose of the holy Ghost hath bredde to many in reading this Booke great obscurity, while they tooke not vppe the sweet and plaine way thereof, so ledde, as falling in againe, in the end of the fourteenth Chapter, to the point where it left in the end of the eleventh, (for inserting of this necessary Story) the summary execution is, their preponed of that which in the end of the eleventh Chapter, was summarily denounced. And so in the second great Wonder or Signe seene in Heaven, throughout the fifteeue, sixteeue, seventeeue, eighteeue, nineeteene and twenty Chapters, this effect of the seuenth Trumpet, as touching the destruction of enemies, and Church her victory is largely expounded, and in the twenty one, and twenty two, as touching her gracefull and peaceable state thereupon.

Gen.3.15.

2 The first wonder or signe is double, according as therein the enemis invaders, and partie assailed, are ex-preised. The party assailed is the woman and her seede, first and last. The assailing enemy, is the Dragon, by himselfe openly, and by his Lieutenant, the beast of his power, couertly. Against the woman and her first seede, is set the Dragon, directly in this Chapter. Against her in her other seede, the beast of his power, throne and authority, in the next Chapter. This is that warre proclaimed in Paradise. In this Chapter are; first, the description of the parties by their habit, and disposition to doe. Secondly, the euent; which maketh way to the next enemy in the next Chapter. The party assailed, is the woman, in habit clothed with the Sunne, treading the Moone, crowned with twelue Starres. In disposition of present endeuour, big with child, trauellung, pained, and crying through paine. The assailing party, for habite, is a great redde Dragon, hauing seven heads crownd, tenne hornes, and a taile. His endeuour to doe, is, he casteth stars from heauen with his taile, and standeth before the woman to deuoure her child with his heads.

3 The euent hereof is (according to the ordinary forme of Scripture) first Summarilie proponed in the 5. and 6. verses. And next, thenceforth more largely cleared. And this euent is double. The childe is borne and exalted: and the woman flieth. In the summarie proposition of this double euent, the childe his quality, dignity, and exaltation to high estate is proponed: and the womans flight, by the place, whither; her condition in it, and time of this her condition, is described.

4 Hauing, thus summarily in the 5. and 6. verses, proponed this double euent: he sheweth after, how it fell out, and by what meanes. And first how it came, that the childe so narrowly watched, and by so strong an enemie, yet, not onely escappeth, but is exalted to great honour. This, of the childe commeth by a great battell in heauen. whercia

wherein are the Captaines of either side, their Armies, and the euent of the conflict. The Generall Captaine of the one side is *Michael*: his Armie, are his Angels. The Captainne and Army opposite, are, the Dragon and his Angels. The euent of their conflict, is, the Dragon is foild, and the degree of the foile is, that he and his Angels are so de-jected, as they haue no more place in heauen. This is cleared by two contrary effects. The one, is the heauenlie Citizens of ioy: the other, is the Dragon of rage. The ioy of the heauenly Citizens is set boorth in their song of victory: which victorie, is amplified by the greatnesse, crueltie, subtilitie, maliciousnesse, enmity, and perverse diligence of the Dragon, who is ouercome: by the noblenesse of the victorie, for the price of it: by the Souldiers constant suffering to attaine it, which endeareth it the more: and lastly, by the miserable condition of the earthlie forthrough this his foile. Thus, is declared how the child escaped, and was exalted. Nexte is shewed, how the second part of the generall euent, that is, the womans flight, did come. The Dragon his rage for his foile, and misgiuing endeuour against the Childe, stirrith him to persecute the woman. Thereupon shee flieth, being healed thereto by the meanes giuen her of two wings, *Of that great Eagle*. And her flight, heere, as before in the summarie proposition, is cleared by the place of her restraint, her condition there, and the time thereof. This rage of the Dragon against the woman, hath two degrees. The first is, hee persecuteth her, wherethrough shee is brought to sicke, by the meanes giuen her of the wings. The second degree is, his endeuour, for her overthrow in her flight: the flood cast out against her. This double rage is eluded; the first, by the wings; the second, by the helpe of the earth, which swalloweth the flood. This generall euent of all this misgiuing endeuour against childe and woman, worketh in the Dragon increase of rage, whereby he is stirred to make warre against the rest of her Seede. Against these (having misgiuen in his open dealing

ling against her first seede) he stirreth vp that beast, whose rising and working to behold, *Iohn standeth on the Sea shoare.*

5 I haue joined together, and at length, the resolution of this Chapter, the mistaking whereof, in my iudgement, hath marred all the accommodation heere, and much obscured all the rest of this Prophetic. The right accommodation shall yet bee the more cleare, if wee obserue after what manner, in this Prophetic, the holy Ghost describeth the enemies of the Church, and whence the whole frame of speech, in this Chapter, is taken. First, then, the course of the Church her sufferings, and her enemies, by whom, is framed to the course of the old Testament: wherein, the first great enemy was *Phaaro*. The second great foe was *Babel*, and these Beastes in *Daniel*. Of which, the last extreme enemy, was *Gog and Magog*, cuen the Kings of *Syria*: and of them, most of all, *Antiochus Epiphanes*. To these their enemies, and the old Churches sufferings by them, that heere in the story of the Christian Church her foes and sufferings, the Spirit alludeth, it is most cleare. To moue vs to compare and finde not only light heere, but to see also that these former were stamps of greater things to come. Now all the speech of this Chapter, is from the state of the Church in *Egypt*: which, in her infancy there, was as a woman big with childe, and crying through cruell burdens: *Pharao* that great Dragon, cuen that great *Leviathan*, first wrought, wisely with them, as with his tale, and next stood cruelly, ready to devoure all her *Mule Children*. But *Michael* fought for them, and in the blood of the lambe, they overcame, and all the first borne of *Egypt* are slaine.

Ezech. 48. & 49. & Dan. 7. & 11.

Psal. 74. 13-14. Imai. 51-9. Exod. 1. 10. 16 Exod. 12. Deut. 32. 31.

The Church flieth, as carried vpon *Eagles wings*, to the wilderness where she is fed with *Manna*. In her flight, the Dragon *Pharao* minded to haue drowned her in the redde Sea, but the earth helped her: for earthlie *Pharao* and his earthly Army dranke vp that flood. And all this is to make vs understand, by conformity of case, that heere

here, the first great enemy and sufferings of the Christian Church, in her infancy are set forth.

6 The woman, is the Primitiue Apostolike Church, glorious in the cleare light of the sunne of righteousness, whom she put on for her wiidome and iustification. Treading all borrowed, spotted, changeable, transitory and light thirgs vnder foot: glorying onely in the *Chap. 21. 14.* light ministred by the twelve Apostles, which is her crowne. Shee is big with childe of all peoples, whom she was begetting to God, through obedience of faith in Christ. For her great troubles and sufferings, she is said to *Gal. 5.* be in trauelling and to cry of paine, trauelling in birth of *Imai. 66. 7.* all nations, till Christ should be formed in the. The speech *Imai. 54. 1.* is frō the Prophets, with whō it is ordinarily in this sense, *Mich. 4. 10.*

7 Now, against this woman, according to the old warre proclaimed in Paradise, is set in appearance, a very vnequall match, but that *Michael* fighteth the battell. This aduersary, is Satan. (for so the spirit interpreteth verse 9.) Hee is a great Dragon, for great malice, force, and subtily. He is red, for his cruell and bloody disposition: as who was a murtherer from the beginning, *Ioh. 8. 44.* Hee hath seuen heads and tenne horns (the armes of *Rome*) because of this the Diuell his fury, against the *Chap. 17.* Primitiue Church, the Emperours of *Rome* were the instruments and executors. And therefore, to shew *Rome* in that state of persecuting Emperours, the heads are crowned, for an evident distinction of *Rome* then, from *Rome* thereafter in the beast. The heads and horns are put in both, that we may know what state the spirit designeth: but by the different note of these heads and horns. To take vp the different time, and condition in time. Against the Primitiue Church, the Diuell, albeit working by *Rome*, is made the direct enemy, because then, Christianity was directly oppugned, and open rage practised against the name of Christ: Heathenisme, and worship of Diuels, plainly maintained. From which open dealing and licentious murthering, Satan being ty-
P ed

Chap. 20.

Isai. 66.7.

Psal. 149.9.

ed vp afterwards by power of the Gospell : hee dealt more couertly by the beast of his authority, vnder name and profession of Christianity, and pretence of Christ his power, deceiuing men of the world : till, after a thousand yeeres, the reuiued light of the Gospell breaking out a fresh, and discouering the deceit of the beast, hee is so chafed, as hee falleth to murthering of Saints. In which respect the Dragon is said to be loosed the second time, Chap. 20. and thereby the beast falling to open murther, becomineth of his colour, Chapter 17. Of these heads and hornes, see vpon the 13. and 17. Chapters.

8 This Dragon then, imp'loyeth head and taile, that is, cruelty and lies : for, hee was a lier and murtherer from the beginning. By his taile, that is, by his alluring deceit, whether effectuall error, or deceitfulness of honours, riches, and worldly lusts, hee insinuateth himselfe amongst these, who seeme shining starres of heauen, and draweth them to fall from light and grace, and to become earthly : such as goe out of the Church (that is heauen) but were not of it. Marke alwaies, that Satan, his first attempt against the Church, is with his taile amongst the starres. Thus he stirreth his taile. With his heads, that is, his power and force, hee setteth himselfe, first, against the childe, to deuoure him in the bearing. Whereby, the fury and rage of Satan, by the Romane Emperours, to keepe the Church of Christ from rising, is signified : notwithstanding whose malice and cruelty, the childe, and *a man childe* (alluding to the story of Egypt, and also, for that, as Christ was in person, and as the paschal Lambe, and other expiatory sacrifices of the flocke; so all Christians, in Christ Iesus are consecrated as males, for perfection of strength and spirituall vigor) is borne, that is, the Church is brought foorth to the partaking of the honour, first proper to Christ, and in him to all his members. *To rule all Nations with a rod of iron*, Chapt. 2. 27. And not onely thus brought foorth, but, in euident

dent presence and power of God ruling in and amongst them, established here in earth against all Satan his fury, and visibly separated to God, from the rest of the world ; becomming Kings and Priests to God, in Christ : so as, according to Christ his owne prediction, the sonne of man was leene come in his Kingdome with power, by his Church raised in the world. The throne, as the iron rod, is first and properly Christ his right, but it is also the honour of the Saints in him, to whom hee giueth a Kingdome, as he hath receiued one of the father: and to whom John 17.22. he giueth to sit in his throne, as he ouercame and sitteth in his fathers throne. For euen here, we sit with him in the highest places. So the taking vp of the childe, is the erection of the Church amongst men visibly : in that same sense that the two Witnesse were bid *come up hither*, Chap. 11. And the casting of the Dragon from heauen, is all one thing with this. For the exalting of the childe, is the deiecting of the Dragon from heauen : and the deiecting of the Dragon, is the vptaking of the child. Satan is said to be in heauen, when, so by lies and error he hath preuailed in the visible Church, as no apparent, or very small face thereof is seene. Like as the Church, is in the earth (*euen where Satan his throne is*) when it is so compassed with error and ignorance, as it appeareth Chap. 2.13. not, till it be said, *come up hither* : that is, till God, by purity of worship and open profession thereof, make his true Church visibly separated from the contagion of the worldly sort. And euen in this case, Satan is deiected from heauen, and sent amongst his owne earthly ones. He is said to fight in heauen, when by flight and might, he laboreth to keepe downe so the true Church, as it can not bee discerned from his company : and is deiected thence, when truth openly in the Church is maintained, so as he can haue no place for dominion, but amongst the Mat. 8.37. children of disobedience. For beeing cast out of men, hee goeth madlings in the swine of the world, and shut out of God his house, he furiously mistrāmeth his owne :

Luke 11.31.

John 12.31.

Luk. 10.18.

Dan. 10.21.

putting forth his rage where hee may, seeing hee cannot where hee would. *Woe to the Inhabitants of the earth.* This is it, which maketh, that where euer the Gospell is purely preached, there immediately by Sathan are raised stirres and tempests. For, while hee brooketh all peaceably, hee is at ease: but when that stronger commeth, who spoileth his house, then hee chafeth and becometh mad in his Instruments. This euent Christ in these same words foretelleth; so as we need not doubt of the right sense. Now is the judgement of this world, now shall the Prince of this world bee cast out. And in another place speaking of the effect of the Gospell truely preached. *I saw Sathan fall from the heaven like lightning.*

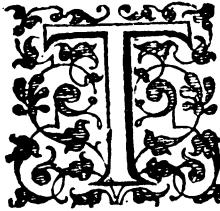
¶ This victory is by Michael and his Angels fighting in heauen, that is, by Christ who is Michael our Prince, and the Angels of the Churches, Apostles, and faithfull Pastors fighting by the powerfull preaching of the Gospell against Sathan & his Ministers of darkenes, heathen Philosophers, heretikes and all such: for Christianity, is a warfare against Principalities and powers, & against beasts, wherin we must all fight the good fight of faith; and striue for that victory which standeth in salvation of the elect from God in Christ, and in the foile of Sathan, and that by the bloud of the Lambe, apprehended by true faith in the word of Iesus his Testimony, with perseveriance, and a ready offering of liues for his honour.

¶ Now Sathan so dejected in rage, that thus against all his endeavours, the Church riseth, setteth himselfe to cruelly persecute the saine. For except in distinct considerations, the woman and child are all one: but that the holy Ghost will thus expresse, how Sathan first by craft and cruelty laboured to destroy the Church in the rising that it should not spread: whereof misgiuing, and shee multiplying wonderfully, hee inforcereth still thereupon ragefull persecution. The first and second both are more then cleare in the persecuting Emperours, and state

state of the Church in that time. Now this second endeavour against the Church is eluded, and the woman retired from his fury, but yet so as shee goeth to the wilderness, this is to shew, how by the protection & maintenance of Constantine the Great, and his Successors becoming Christians, and who according to the Phrase of the Prophets, are called *that great Eagle* (as the doubled Article ~~the~~ ~~the~~ ~~the~~ ~~the~~, and Constantine his peculiar surname, ~~the~~ ~~the~~ ~~the~~ ~~the~~ proue clearely) this open and furious persecution was stayed, *the soules receiving long white robes*, Chapter 6. but yet so as the great honour and riches, wherewith as with wings heevpon good intention endowed the Church, as an occasion to make her flie to the wilderness, all true and sincere religion, by degrees decaying in the visible Church. And so by Sathan his craft (who now is bound vp a thousand yeers) the beast stealeth in and sitteth in the Temple of God. The true Church in the meane time lurking in the wilderness, as Elias in the time offamine: and no more any face of true worshippe appearing, then was in Isra-
ell that while; or then when the dayly sacrifice was removed, and the abomination of desolation erected in place thereof for *atime, times, and halfe a time.* Now, this flight was not in an instant, but by long and yet sensible degrees. And therefore wee haue an other decree of Sathan his fury against the woman, after he seeth her so furnished with wings, as he(being now chained Chapter 20.) could no more persecute openly, or come at her. *Hee casteth a great floud out of his mouth after her to drowne her in her flight.* This must bee a filthie floud which springeth from so foule a fountaine. Hereby then is meant not onely that inundation of barbarous Nations, which in Sathan his intention no doubt were set forth to drowne the woman: but also all these poisonable heresies, wherof vpon this restraint he spued out an Ocean: both which by God his prouidence turned to the destruction and punishment of the earth-
lie
P 3

ly fort. For the bloody Romane Empire was ouerturned by these Nations; and the wicked of the worlde poisoned with these heresies. Thus, then Sathan misgiuing of all his attempts against the woman and her first seed, and finding so little successe in open dealing, from which also hee is now bound vp: hee prepareth a beast of strange working to deceiue the world, and to make warre against the seed of succeeding times. Whereof Chapter 13. So as the whole summe of this Chapter is this. Sathan (seeing the Primitiue Apostolike Church by the cleare light of the sunne of righteousnesse ministred by the Apostles, whereby all borrowed, spotted & transitory light was trod vnder, like to bring Nations to the obedience of faith; and so, to bring forth a church in the world, as hee who had long miscarried all men, was now by the light of the Gospell to be dejected from his place) hee vseth all both craft and violence to impede the successe of the Gospell, and notwithstanding it is so fruitfull through Christ his power, and endeauour of faithfull Ministers, that *the sonne of man commeth in his Kingdome with power, and Sathan is dethroned.* This maketh him in ragefull despite, not only to raise terrible broiles in the world to the earthes great woe, but to enforce also cruell persecution against the Church: against which shee is armed with *that great Eagle his wings,* so as Sathan is restrained from open rage. His next endeauour therefore against her, thus protected is by inundation of barbarous nations, and poisonable heresie to drowne her: but this the Lord turneth on the world; yet so as the Church goeth to the wildernes and lurketh. Where-through the Beast in the next Chapter stealeth in to occupie City and Court, *Chap. 11.*

C H A P.



C H A P. XIII.

Hus was the open rage of the Dragon against the Woman, & her first seed: now followeth his couered dealing againsther seed of succeeding times, by the Vicar of his power, described in this Chapter, from his quality, that hee is a beast: origine, that hee riseth out of the sea, and earth, in

distinct consideration: Shape exceeding monstrous, having seuen heades and ten horns, as had the Dragon: but other wayes busked, as having his hornes crowned, and on his head, the name of blasphemy: in body like a Pard, footed like a Beare, and mouthed like a Lion. Besides this, hee hath for righte discerning of him, two notes of great marke. The first is, his great power and authority, as Vicegerent to Sathan in his power, throne, and authority. The second is, that one of his heads having beene deadly wounded was cured againe, where-through, all the world astonished at the beast of so great maiesty and vnmatchable power, worship him and the Diuell his aduancer.

2 These two notes, and effect thereof, thus summarily proponed, are from the fist verse, throughout the chapter exponed more largely, and first, this his authority practised in two mischievous effects, the one of speaking blasphemies, and the other of doing what hee list vncontrolled. This double authority is cleared, first by the time therof, forty two moneths, and next by the practise of it: his speaking of blasphemies against God, his Church and members thereof. In his doing are noted, what it was, making warre: against whom, *the Saints:* & with what successe, *that hee enercame them.* Thirdly, how

how largely this power was extended: *Ouer every Tribe, Tongue & Nation.* Through al which he obtaineth, that all follow and worship him (the elect only excepted:) a case so dangerous and fearefull, as a warning is, *Epiphonematically*, set downe to all of attention: and therewith, a consolation, vpon two reasons. First, that according to the generall law of God his justice, whereby euery oppresour is oppressed, and the slauer slaine, this beast should come to destruction. Next, that it pleased God thus to trie the faith and patience of his Saints.

3 His second note, of his deadly wound cured againe, how it was, is shewed by a new vision of an other Beast, rising from the earth: in all outward semblance, like to the Lambe, and pretending simplic his power, but that his speech was like the Dragons. This Beast his actions, and end thereof, are first summarily propounded: in that he did all that the first beast could doe, before him: and to this end, that all the earth might worship the first Beast in the state of the cured wound. Then is expounded, how he effectuateth this great point. To wit, by signes and wonders which were permitted him to doe, and thereby to deceiue the earth wherein, he seemed to match *Moses* and *Elias* in matter points. That, whereto by all this deceite, hee induceth the earth and men thereof, is to make vp the image of the Beast, which had the deadly wound and liued. Which he worketh so luckily, that hee giueth spirit and speech to the Image: and obtaineth thereto worship of Nations vnder paine of death: and subiection to receiue the Beast his marke in worke or profession, as his proper good, and: and vnder paine of confiscation of goods, and interdiction of all humane commerce, that all, of all estates, rankes, and conditions, should receive his marke, or beare his name; or, at least, be accounted of his number: so, making vp the whole body and frame of his Kingdome. Which in respect of the number of his name, comprehending all the sorts of his followers, will appeare (to any, who is not indued with heavenly wisdome to count

count it) so large, so faire, so perfectly and proportionably builded and stablished, as he will vndoubtedly bee ouercome thereby. And yet, who is wise to count it, will find it to be but a man his number and none of God his building. And the number to be counted, is 666.

4 That these beasts are the state of Rome, all sound Interpreters agree. But in what time, and of what policy, there is great disagreement. That which hath bred greatest difficulty in accommodation, is, because that the two Beasts heere set foorth, are taken of all men to bee diuers, or at least, of diuers time and condition: whereas they are both one. And are heere distinctly and diuersly set downe by the spirit, onely for cleare explication: as in the deduction shall be made plaine. The common opinion, that the first Beast is the heathen state of Rome vnder persecuting Emperours, and the second, the Popedom, cannot consist with the cleare notes of this first Beast, proper to Popedom. The first note, is the ature of his heads and hornes. Rome, in the persecuting Emperours (as they were the ministers of Satan his open wrath) is noted by seuen heads and tenne hornes of the Dragon: but so, as the heads onely are crowned. The hornes, that is, the Provinciall governments vnder them, and wherein was their strength, hauing no Crownes: because the roiall and soueraigne government, was then onely in the heads of the state, so, designing the Emperours of that time. But this Beast heere, hath his hornes Crowned: to shew that the propes of his power are crowned Kings, as Chapter 17. is expounded plainly, that they are Kings which had not as then received a Kingdome. Whereby is manifest that the tenne hornes, as they are crowned, were not in *John* his time: neither this beast, as it hath crowned hornes. The beast indeed, was before, in the fve heads who were fallen; he was not in the state heere described: for he was to rise out of the bottomlesse pit: and yet, euen then, he was in the state of the sixth head; that is, the *Cesars*: by curing of whose deadly wound, in the Pontificalitie erected,

Ced, the Popedom afterward became the liuely image : that is, the state of Rome vnder the Popes a liuely image of the state of Rome before. And therefore, in distinct consideration, The Pontificality, is the eight head of the Beast, and yet one of the seuen. And whereas the former heads were crowned : now the heads arise to a higher presumption (having horns crowned) to attire themselves with the name of blasphemy, 2. *Theff.* 2.

Math. 4.8.

5 The next note, heere proper to the Popedom, is, that the Dragon hath given him his power, throne, and authority. The Dragon in his open rage, vied Emperours b̄t for the Ministers of his furie : but the Popes are the Vicars of his power, and therefore, are properlie the *Sonne* of perdition, King *Apollyon*, and the *Angell* of the bottomlesse pit : whose comming is in al effectuall working of Satan. For, albeit the Dragon bequeateth not vterly his Kingdome, yet finding that his open rage had not the de-stined successe, hee substracteth himselfe in a sort, and substituteth this viceroy of his kingdome, the most effectuall promouer of darkenesse that euer was. Satan offered to Christ this bargan, b̄t was repulsed : heere, he finideth his Merchant, who accepteth of it, and both himselfe worshippeth and makeith all the world to worshippe the Dragon. That the Popes haue satan his throne in a peculiar manner, is plaine, by their practise and by their challenge. Their practise, for that it is not onely (as of all the former heads, or other tyrants whatsoever, instruments of Satan his rage) to subdue to themselues bodies, goods and states of men, to dispose thereof at their pleasure : but, hee further will impire ouer the conscience : and all his administration, as the proper angell of the bottomlesse pit, is to plunge men in darkenesse. Wherein the Dragon, as almost in all things, is an Ape of God his dealing. For, as God hath giuen to Christ, his throne and authority, all power in heaven and earth, for conquering a kingdome to him : so hath the Dragon giuen all his power to his annointed, Antichrist, the man of sinne, for setting

ing forward his kingdome of darkenesse. Their chal-lenge also argueth this. For, albeit great Monarchs, for the largenesse of their dominion are laid to haue the kingdomes of the earth : and the Romans, to magnifie their Empire, would call it, *Imperium orbis terrarum* : yet, ne-
ger King or Monarch challenged euer any further right, then either by apparent iust title hee might claime, or by Armes he had subdued. But the Pope challengeth right ouerall, as whereof hee may dispose at his pleasure. And that yee may cleerely discerne the Dragons mouth, he only of all men since the beginning of the world, stoutly affirmeth, *All the Kingdomes of the world are mine, and I give them to whom I will.*

6 The third note here put, is the time of his working, 42. mouethes. The very time of Antichrist his obtaining place in the visible Chnrc, Chap. 11. of the Temple clo-sed, and witnesse preaching in Sackcloath : and of the womans abode in the wildernes, Chap. 12. An infallible argument that heere Antichrist is described.

7 The fourth note is clearest of all. For, as the de-scription of the Beast, his heads and hornes, sheweth him to be the Romane state or Kingdome : so, heere a speciaill note is giuen whereby to discerne of what time, policy, state and condition of Rome, this Beast is to bee taken: namely, in the state of the wounded head, cured againe. And, because this, being shortly touched might be obscure: therefore to make it plaine, a speciaill vision is giuen of the curer and manner of the cure, whereby this Beast in this state, is made vp: so as, if it may not be esteemed ab-solutely the same which it was before the deadly stroke ; yet at least it is a liuely image thereof. The Curer, is a Beast like the Lambe, and simply pretending his power in two hornes like to his: but speaking like the Dragon. Heere, two hones like the Lambes, are not put for any answerable number of Kings, but to shew a humble and simle presence of the Lambe his power; & not outwardly, of that ferity and strength of the Beast, like a Pard, footed like a

Q. 2

Beare

Beare, and mouthed like a Lion. For, that to the Lambe Chap. 5. we attributed seuen horns and seuen eies, was to shew his perfection of power and wisdome. Heere the Lambe is put according to the naturall verity of such a beast, so to expresse liuely the simulate hypocrisie and affectation of simple humility in this Beast so masking himselfe, while yet vnder this pretence, he but animates againe the beast with seuen heads and tenne horns, &c. That so vnder himselfe (the eighth head in number and order, and one of the seuen, that is the sixth, by cure of the wounded head) the beast that was in the fve heads fallen before John his daies, and in the sixth head was euuen then in his time, but was not in the condition heere meant, might arise in the owne time out of the bottomelss pit : and deceiuing the world by the cup of fornication, may perish for euer.

The meanes how hee worketh this cure, are by deceit of signes and wonders, 2. *Theff. 2.* The manner of cure is, that by these signes and wonders, the world is induced to make vppe the image of the Beast which had the deadly wound and liued. And this is nothing else, but that the Kings and States of the earth, shoulde so submit themselves to the Popes of Rome, by signes and force of the cup of fornication bewitching them, and faining of himselfe to bee the Lambe his Vicar, whereas hee is the Dragons, as the state of Rome, which in ouerthrow of the *Cesars*, had receiued a deadly wound, shoulde rise to the same or greater dignity then it had in the Emperors : and the kingdome thereof, reerected in the pontificalty, shoulde bee as it were a liuely and speaking image of the beast before it was wounded : and all men shoulde worship als farre, or more, the Popes, as they had the Emperours : the Beast, that is, the kingdome or state of *Rome*, becoming in the head cured againe, that is, in the Pontificalty, als famous and wonderfull as it was before the wound. And in this respect, the Pontificalty, is both the eight head, in number and order,

der, of that kingdome or beast, and also is one of the seuen, as in which the sixth head is reuiued, or rather the kingdome which in the sixth head got a deadly wound ; according as Chap. 17. the Beast hath his denomination from the eight head. For cleare vnderstanding of all this matter, reade that Chapter. The sixth head was wounded, when by incursion of Barbars, many greate and famous Prouinces were taken from the Empire. Yet more deepeley, when not onely Italie was trode vnder foot, but Rome it selfe was spoyley and burnt by *Athalaricus* ; after by *Athaulphus* and their Gothes : miserably ristled by *Gensericus* and his Vandales. The wound yet was more deepe, when *Odoacer* and his Heruls flew *Augustulus*, and seised vpon Italie fourteene yeres. But then it became deadly, when the Emperour and Senate, dispairing to keepe Italie and Rome any more, willingly bequeathed them to *Theodosius* : who thereupon, defeating *Odoacer*, was receiued in Rome as their lawfull Prince. Where he raigne, by himselfe and his successors *Ostrogothes*, in peace and flourishing state many yeeres.

This deadly wound, *Justinian* afterward by the valor of *Belisare* and *Narses*, laboured to haue cured, but it auailed not, by new invasions the wound still remaining deadly. But the Popes, by signes and cup of fornication, bewitching euен all these Kings, who had risen by the fall of the Empire, to submit their crownes to them : and that dignitie and glory, which Rome had lost by fall of the Empire, the Popes recovering the same to it by the authority of the Apostolike seat and keies of *Peter* : then the image of the Beast was so made vp, as for liuely resemblance, it seemed to haue spirit and speech. Eu'en in a manner to be the same ; and so getteth worship and flauish subiecction of the world. For the liueliness of this image, reade the donation of *Constantino*, and *Steuchus*, in defence of it. His words are these.

Emerso Imperio, nisi Deo Pontificium resistuisse, futurum.

tum sacerdotum ut Roma nullo tempore excitata, ac restituta, inhabitabilis post hac, fedissima boum pororumque futura esset habitatio. At, in Pontificatu, et si non illa veteris Imperii magnitudo, species aere non longe dissimilis renata est, qua gentes omnes ab ortu & occasu haud secus Romanum Pontificem venerantur, quam omnes Nationes omni Imperatoribus obtemperabant. And thereafter, to shew the resemblance. *An non omnia que Rome quondam profana erant, sacra effecta sunt? quemadmodum omnia Tempa deorum facta sunt Ecclesia sanctorum, ritus items profani caperunt esse ritus sacri: Nonne Pantheon Templum omnium idolorum, effectum est Templum sancte virginis? nonne in Vaticano, Templum Apollinis ubi condita erant corpora Apostolorum, conuersum est in Ecclesiam ipsorum Apostolorum ut superius demonstratum est?* torque alia.

This made Prosper to say:

*Libro de ingra-
tia.*

*Sedes Roma Petri que pastoralis honoris
Facta caput mundo, quicquid non possidet armis,
Religione tenet.*

*Lib. 2. de voca-
tione gentium. cap. 6.* And, *Roma per Sacerdotij Principatum amplior facta est arcereligionis quam solo potestatis.* But this seemeth greatly to withstand our interpretation, that heere, are put not only two beasts but also hauing diuers origine: the first from the sea, the second from the earth. Whereby some learned men, seeing that clearely the Pontificality was meanted in both, were brought to thinke the same to be in them, differently expressed, as it is to be taken vp in diuers times and conditions in time: and so, esteeme the Popedom to bee both the seventh and eighth head, Chap. 17. But as in this (in my judgement) they haue mistaken, so this difference imposeth no necessitie to thinke so. For the vision of the second beast is onely brought for more cleare explication of that last note of the Beast, touching the eure of the wounded head.

In

In the first beast the Antichrist is expressed, but so as we may take vppe of what kingdome and state hee is head, namely of the kingdome of Rome. And therefore, in the beast, that kingdome is so painted foorth to vs, as to know it rightly. She hath all her heads attributed to her, which ruled in her from her first rising to her last fall: yet so, as here, the beast is to be considered, onely in the condition and state of the last head, arising by cure of the deadly wound. As to the Dragon, all the heads were attributed (to make cleare what state he wrought by) yet so as his rage then, is considered onely in the sixth head. He hauing seuen but for discerning the kingdome; five hauing ere then fallen, and two now as yet risen. The second beast is put onely for cleare explication of the condition, nature, quality, and working, of this last head, considered a part and by it selfe: and how this great worke, of quickening that mortally wounded kingdome or beast, is wrought by it, so as ynder it, the Beast reuiueth: and now, (howsoeuer for discerning the kingdome, all the heads be mentioned), cometh onely to bee considered in that state and respect: in which (for great diversity from the former condition before the wound yea and before the the curse), this head is in a sort a different beast, as hauing this singular in shape, that it is like the Lambe: in working, that it doth by signes and wonders: in condition, that the beast ynder it, is rather an image of the former then the same, and yet a liuely image: therefore called the eight head and one of the seuen. In which respect, but seuen heads are attributed to the beast, albeit in number there be eight. That the first riseth out of the sea, and the second out of the earth; it is but to note the different manner of rising, of the last head and state ynder it, from the rising of the Beast in all his former conditions and heades. They both, in their distinct manner of rising, haue this common, that they are from below. For, albeit the earth and sea, in degree of account with other creatures; as the fountaines, sunne, moone, starres, Chap. 9. and. 16. according

Ioh. 8.23.

Kai. 57.20.

according to the effects wrought in them, and that whereof they in these degrees are the types, are to bee taken so, as agreeth with the course of the mystery, as in these places is declared. Yet when Sea and Earth are set in opposition to heauen, as her, and Chapter 10. when the Angell descending from heauen for ouerthrow of this beast, setteth his feet on the sea and earth, whence in distinct consideration the beast ariseth. And Chapter 12. *reioyce O heauens, woe to the Inhabitants of sea and earth:* then things arising from sea and earth must bee taken as Christ speaketh to the Lewes. *Yee are from below, I am from above.* And euen the fourre beasts in Daniel (whose whole ferity, cruelty, fraud, and destroying power is in this one) whom in the beginning of his seventh Chapter hee seeth rise out of the sea, are said in that same chapter verse 17. to arise out of the earth, as all one thing: except that as the earth sheweth the origine to be earthly, and from below, so the sea sheweth their rising to bee of the troubles, tossings and alterations of the earth: whose commotions are compared to the stormy sea, and according to this to shew the peaceable and calme estate of the Church vpon vtter destruction of this Beast, it is saide Chapter 21. that there was no more sea. Then, this second Beast is said to rise out of the earth, not onely for that it was from below (for so is the whole beast first & last) through the star falling from the heauen, chap. 9. But because this last head (howsoever the beast or kingdome of Rome considered absolutely riseth out of the sea) in the particular consideration thereof by it selfe, and apart, arose in a farre different manner from all the former; which all arose by great commotions and sensible alterations: but this last head arose slyly, subtely, and almost insensibly, by slow degrees, as things that grow through the earth; and so became head of that Kingdome, which vnder it is the beast going to destruction. See Steuchus against Valla. *Paudatim imperare incipiebat religio, habendas imperij expecto, ius factum acquirere.*

rere, nihil subitum, nihil tumultuarium. Where the second beast is said to worke before the first beast, it is not to bee taken for impudent or violent usurpation, but according to the Phrase of Scripture; as *John Baptist* Luke 1.17. to goe before Christ. And this is onely for clearenesse of explication of him and his manner, who maketh the Image: as trauelling with all sedulous endeauerour by lying signes to conciliate authority, honour and submissiōn to that state vnder himselfe, as head thereof. Neither hereupon must wee thinke the second beast working to bee an other from him, before whom hee worketh, except so farre as the spirit, so will distinguish betwixt the Kingdome wholly and absolutely, and this last head peculiarly considered, in comparison to the former, and as after a deadly wound hee quickneth so that state again as hee procureth to it worship of Nations. In one word, the first beast is the Kingdom of Rome vnder the Pontificality: the second beast is the Pontificality, wonderfully quickning the wounded beast, to that estate: therefore Chapter 17. but one beast, euen this first, is put and called the eighth head: so evidently telling vs that both are one and the same, except in consideration as I haue said. According to this it is, that hereafter the beast is distinguished from the false Prophet, not that they are two, as many fondly imagine: but onely to take vp so the State and Kingdome, as the false Prophet is heade therof, & so the false Prophet as he is head of that state. See vpon Chapter 17. Sect. 11. 18. and 19. Sect. 27. These two beasts, then are to expresse one and the same state (euen Antichrist in his Kingdome, and in himselfe head thereof) both for condition and time. For from the Pope his first degree of rising, hee never got any such crossing, as for which it might bee said of him, that hee should abide a short space, Chapter 17. For euen in the most miserable times of Rome by the Gothes, hee not onely retained his old got account, but was still labouuring to advance the credite of his Chaire: as his supercilious

R

lious dealings in these selfe times, with forrain Churches sufficiently proueth. And whatsoeuer hinderance bee had by *Gorbik* tiranny from rising to the height hee after attained to, it is too weake a ground to say of him, *that hee abode a short space*: thus to make him both the seventh and eight head, against cleare Text, which maketh the seventh to bee soone gone, and if such had beeene the meaning of the holy Ghost, he might much both clearelier and easier haue called him the eighth and seventh, then the eighth *and one of the seuen*: thus clearely implying which of the seuen hee meant: to wit, that whose deadly wound, by his arising hee cuted, and made vppe; thus so lively an Image of the beast, as hee may iustly therefore be counted one and the same with it: that is with the sixth: whome for glory, account, worship of Nations, and Monarchike state hee resembleth lively, and the Kingdome vnder him, the Kingdome then. The mistaking of the seventh head maketh all the error, and in such light of Storie, agreeing fitly with this Prophecie, it is wonder that all shoulde haue erred. This is certaine that *Cesars* are the sixth head that which then was,
corn. Taur. l. 1 and before which ffeue (Kings, Consuls, Dictators, Decemvirs, and Tribunes) had fallen. And seeing that in the fall of *Cesars* that state received a deadly wound, the curing whereof maketh the beast here, and Chapter 17. *the eighth and one of the seuen*; out of all doubt, the head rising by the wound must bee the seventh, as the Pontificality rising by the cure thereof, is the eighth and sixt in a sort. The seventh head then of Rome was, *Theodoricus*, the *Ostrogothe*, and his Successors, who were not yet come, and when they came, abode but a short space. For their kingdome endured not aboue 70. yeeres, or thereby from *Theodoricus* beginning to *Tetius* his fall. The inuaders before him were but riflers, none setting there a Dominion. *Odoacer*, who onely of them all aimed at it, yet was never fully and solemnly acknowledged. But *Theodoricus* pleaded for his right, which by
 the

the Emperour his consent, and decree of Senate, was bequeathed to him, and whom accordingly the Romans receiuied for their lawfull Prince, as before I touched. The Emperour *Zeno*, *Theodoricum sacro texit velamine in Signum rei ab imperio concessa* saith *Sabellicus*, Enn. 8 2. And as hauing in nothing wronged the Empire, hee raigned peaceably ouer *Rome*, and all *Italy*, *Sicilie*, *Sardinia*, *Ilirium*, *Dalmatia*, *Narbone* and *Pannonia* many yeeres; all which time he had both peace & friendshipe with the Emperours of the East, *Zeno*, *Anastasius* and *Justinus*.

This beast then is the great Antichrist, working forty two monethes, in the holy City and Court of the Temple, and treading down all true worshippe therein: who is the eighth and last head of the Kingdome of Rome, or the Kingdome of Rome vnder the last head, and in whom, and with whom it shall haue an eternall ruine. His quality, forme and origine is by allusion to the foure Kingdomes troublers of Israel, as I shewed Chapter 12. typically expressed Dzn. 7. by foure beasts, a Lyon, a Beare, a Leopard, and a bœuf with tenne horns. This beast hath a note from each, as in whom all is compacted, whatsoeuer was mischievous in them all: to expresse the height of impiety, now come to the full, even the *man of sinne*. Men falling from piety and righteousness are beasts; and most of all Tyrants set ouer great States, as hauing most liberty, and least restraint from wickednesse. *A man in honour if bee understand not, is like to the beastes that perish.*

8 As for the number of horns attributed to this state of Rome, both in the Dragon, and now in this beast, albeit somthing may bee said probably and pretily both for the first state, out of *Strabo* his last booke of *Geographes*. And for this last out of *Stenches*, making neer this same count, as by some learned enterpreters hath been noted; yet according as I can take vp the manner of all this Prophecie, I acquiesce in this, that this number

is indefinitely pur, by allusion to Daniel 7, wherein, yet what singular difference is betwixt the hornes here of this beast, and of that beast in Daniel. See more Chapter 17. They shew the great power of this beast, and so much greater, as these hornes are not Kings in succession, but all raigning together, as receiving a Kingdom at one hour with the beast.

9 Wee haue yet to cleare one point, of all men wide-ly mistaken, wherin yet the holy Ghost placeth wisdom. *The counting of the number of the beast his name* The most received opinion hereof, is so childish an Egypti-call toy, as I maruell much how euer any solide minde could propound it for a rare point of divine wisdome: the other opinions that I haue heard or seene, are in my opinion little or nothing more solide. The words mis-taken haue led men infinitely aside, while they seeke what different things are the Character, the name & the num-ber; and because it is called the number of the name of the beast, and the number of a man, seeking to finde it in his name, they so to finde it out, giue to him thereupon a man his name, which neither Scripture giueth him, neither he taketh to himselfe, and then forsooth, to find out this deepe wisdome of the holy Ghost, they will picke out of the letters of that name, which themselues haue forged this number 666. But why doe they not labour as much to find in the letters of this name his Character, as his number? seeing the Character, is the Character of the name, als well as the number is the number of the name, as is evident Chapter 14.11. Neither sayeth the Text here, that the Beast his name is a man his name: but the number of his name is a man his number. But thus it is; All that follow Antichrist haue his name; but in diuers manner. Some haue the Character thereof, that is, the name imprinted, and are his proper good, as hauing his burne-yron and marke, a familiar Phrase from the manner of men. Some haue his name, yet so as they haue not his Marke: who haue not learned

learned the deepenesse of Sathan, neither are Antichrists sworne bondmen. And yet, some haue but the number of his name: that is, are so farre from being his sworne and marked slaues, as they are no other wife his, but in so farre as they are counted to bee so, and numbered amongst his. For he is such a tyrant as will haue all men in one of these sorts: and because within these, who haue the number of his name, both the former sorts are comprehended: the number of his name sheweth the whole body and framme of his Kingdome. For albeit many haue his name, and moe haue his number, which haue not his Charakter: yet all that haue either Charakter or name, are of his number. The man then to whom God giueth wisdome to count his number, that is, the whole frame and building of that Antichristian Kingdome: by counting of it shall finde it but the number of man, and none of God his building. As God *numbred and weighed* ^{Dan. 5.26.27} *Balaſar King of Babell*, and found him light. Now here is wisdome indeed, which to finde out, the Lord hath left to vs in this propheticie not obscure traces, as he ordinarily in Scripture doth, of things obscurely deliu-ered. The very next words in the beginning of the 14. Chapter being rightly marked, will ridde all the way. In them wee haue the Lambe set against the Beast, his Character against his, a name against the Beast his name, and a number against the Beast his number. The Charakter of the Lambe his followers, is the Scale of God: where-of Chapter 7. The name which they haue is the name of the Lambe his father, and the number characterized with this name, is 144000. which number herefore, may wel bee calld the number of the name of God, or God his number, as 666. is calld of the name of the beast, or the Beast his number. Now these numbers are not set down for the exact count of persons followers of Christ or An-tichrist: but are taken of the holy Ghost, as fit numbers in consideration both of their building and figure, to ex-presse the different condition, framme & building of these

two so opposite bodies, that is, the true Church and body of the Lambe, and the false Church and body of Antichrist. This notable difference, alwayes is to bee aduerced, that the Lambe his number, all of them haue his Character, for they are sealed with his fathers name in their fore-heades: (for here the true Church, and true members thereof are meanted) but in the beast his number are many that haue not his name, and much lesse his Character. Wherefore in the 14. Chapter, and 9. verse thereof, and euery where hence throughout this Prophesie, eternall fire is denounced onely against his worshippers, and the receiuers of his character. See vpon that place Sect. 8. That the Lambe his number is 144000. and the beast his but 666. It is for great purpose. For, as it was needful in the number of the true Church (which now in Antichrist his wide dominion appeared to bee small, or none at all) that to a hundredth forty four should bee ioyned thousands, to shew a competent number, and of God his building, euen when Antichrist appeared to brooke all: so to the Antichrist his number, where no doubt is of multitude, all the earth following him, it was not meet that thousands shold haue bin added. That thus wee might the better take vp, how these numbers are not so much put to expresse the difference in number of these two bodies. (which if thousands had beeene added to 666. would haue beeene all we could euer haue scanned therof) as to note the difference in condition, frame and building. That is, that the one is the number of God his building and frame: the other, but the *number of a man*. That is, a building and body, howsoeuer in all outward appearance more bellisant and greater then the first, yet but of a man his inuention. For the mystery is in these two numbers 144. and 666. whether of vnities, hundrethes, thousands or millions. Vpon which, a man looking, who is not furnished with wisdome from aboue to count the numbers; hee will much more admire, and bee taken with the Beast his number, as larger a great

a great deale, and better compacted in all the parts of it, each answering and so sily agreeing together, as it runneth all on sixe, in vnities, tennes and hundreds: and ariseth of sixe, the first perfect number, multiplied by tenne, and in so farre proportion of parts, as, sixe is tenne times in sixty, and sixtie, tenne times in sixe hundred. Against which to set 144. without wisdome to count, a man shall thinke there is no comparison. Heereby the spirit will teach vs, that an vnwise man, and not skilfull in diuine wisdome to count, looking on the bodie, building and frame of Antichrist his Church, shall be so taken with the goodly appearance thereof, as he shall thinke it to bee the only true Church: but a wise man, able to count the number, shall finde it but the number of a man, and none of God his building. And, this is that which Chapter fifteene is called, *to ouercome the number of the Beast his name*. For, who cannot count, will bee ouercome by it. Now the onely way to count it rightly, is, first to count the number of God his name, and thereby, examining the other, to finde it neither in building nor frame agreeable. That we might finde out this wisdome, the spirit exactly counted this number 144. Chapter 7. And heere againe in fit place, recordeth it, for taking vp the mystery. In that 7. Chapter this number expressing the body of the true Church in Antichrist his usurpation, is said to be of all the Tribes of Israel: not in propriety of speech, as their was shewed. Next, is declared at length how the number is made vp: namely by twelue thousand of every Tribe: which Tribes, are at length, numbred for speciaill purpose, to hold the number of twelve: which number, albeit in effect, there were thirteene, yet in all records both of old and new Testament is kepted. So, as Moses, that noe should be counted but 12, left out Simeon, as then, for the murther of the Schemites, bearing greatest blot: which Deut. 33. Lexie had lately before purged, by sanctifying his sword to God his honour: for which, in that record, he is highlie commended. In the Chronicles, Dan is omitted, for his Deut. 33. 8.

his race is not reckoned, in detestation of his first erecting
Iudg. 17.8 & 18 publicke Idolatry. For which reason also in the 7. Chapter
 he is left out. Not that in propriety wee haue to thinke
 that Tribe to be more then others reiectet ; but to shew,
 that the sealed ones are noe Idolaters, but all spiritual Vir-
 gines, Chap. 14. 4. Where in Scripture none are omitted,
 then *Ephraim* and *Manasse* come, iointly, vnder the
c.Chro. 22. name of their Father *Joseph*, as *Genes. 49. Ezech. 47.* Now,
 as these twelve are the Fathers of *Israel* according to the
 flesh: so as none were counted *Israelites* but who could
 reduce his Genealogy to one of these twelve : so, Christ,
 accordingly chooseth twelve Apostles to bee the twelve
 spirituall fathers of his Church (the *Israel* of God) vpon
 whose foundation hee would haue it builded : so, as who-
 soeuer is not builded on their Doctrine, holding the foun-
 dation, and all the building arising proportionably thereto,
 the same is not of the *new Jerusalem* from heaven, Cha.
Ephes. 2.20. 21. which hath twelve foundations, & on them the names
 of the Lambe his twelve Apostles: twelve portes, and on
 them written the names of the twelve Tribes of *Israel*. Which,
 in all dimensions, was twelve times twelve thousand, that is, 144000. furlongs (for so the place ought to
 be read) the Angels conductours twelve, and the wall
 in thicknesse twelve times twelve, euen 144. cubits. In
 this number, to espie the wisdome, are to bee considered
 the building, and the figure. The building, is by twelve
 vpon twelve; to shew, that the true Church is builded, so,
 on the true foundation of Apostolike doctrine, as it hold-
 eth still the foundation, nothing being built thereon, but
 agreeable thereto : as this number is no waies multiplied
 but by twelve vpon twelve, the multiplier and multiplied
 being but one. The figure of this number is fourresquare,
 and of equal sides, and whose sides all consist of twelves:
 For, as it is onely builded by multiplication of 12. with 12.
 so can it neither bee halfed nor quartered but in twelves:
 and hath in every square three twelves. According to the
 figure of the *new Jerusalem*, Chapter 21. hauing in each square

square three ports, and on them the names of three Tribes,
 wherof each hauing twelue thousand, make vp in length,
 height, and breadth the *new Jerusalem*, ~~and summe xxviii cubites~~
 144000. The Campe of *Israel*, *Numb. 2.* is agreeable
 hereto. All to shew, that the true Church both in struc-
 ture and figure holdeth euer the foundation.

10 Now heereby, let vs count, *number and weigh* *Dan. 5.*
Baltazar and finde him *light*. This number 666. for als
 faire as it sheweth, can never be builded vpon twelve, by
 twelve. Yes, which is more, take what multiplier thou
 wilt, thou shalt never raise it vpon twelve. It cannot bee
 deuided nor quartered in twelves: and, possibly thou shalt
 never reduce it to equal sides. So as it neither riseth on the
 foundation, much leise keepeth it: neither in frame or fi-
 gure, is it any way like to the *New Jerusalem*. In summe,
 heere is wisdome, by true rule of Apostolike doctrine (the
 reed giuen *Jobn. Chap. 11.*) to measure, count, weigh, and
 examine, the whole frame, doctrine, building and body
 of the Antichristian Church: and so, how faire a shew so-
 euer it hath to deceiue fooles, yet, by true wisdome, to
 finde it all but the worke of a Man. The very conscience
 whereof maketh them feso much this rule of examinati-
 on. But the holie Ghost tellethe vs what is wisdome.

11 That this number 666. is chooseth rather then any
 other number, where others may bee found hauing the
 defect & obserueth in it, to represent the state and condition
 of Antichrist his body: besides thefeat perfection of the
 number before touched, and euen of the Romans them-
 selues highly esteemed (*Bonifac. 8. prefat. in sextum De-
 cretal.*) The speciaall purpole heere of the holy Ghost, is
 to allude (according to his maner) to the fourth Chap-
 ter of *Daniel*. Where, by *Nebuchadnezzar* King of *Ba-
 bel* an Image is erected, which vnder paine of death, hee
 will haue all peoples, Nations and tonges to fall downe
 and worship. Which Image had of breadth 6. cubits,
 and of height 60. Thence hether the allusion is brought
 from *Babel* and her King properly, to spirituall *Babel* and
 her

her King: from that *Image of the first Babel, to this mysticall image of mystical Babell, which, all under paine of being killed, &c. must worship.* Yet to shew the greatnesse and prerogative of this image, much exceeding that of *Nabuchadnezzars*, in bignesse, glory, and worship of Nations: and specially to keepe the analogy against the other number 144. as that of *Nabuchadnezzar* had six and tenne times sixe to make sixty: so this, hath tenne times 60. to make 666 in all.

CHAP. XIX.



In the 12. Chapter was the Dragon, and estate of the Church in his open rage, against her and her first seed. In the 13. is the Beast of his authority, the Antichrist, and his strange successe by hypocritie. Now, in this Chapter, is the estate of the Church and her other seed of succeding times: first, lurking and hid vnder Antichrist, to the sixthe verse: next, breaking out, and wrestling with him, in much suffering, to the 14. verse: and lastly, in his ouerthrow, victorious, to the end.

Rom. 10.9.

2 In the first of these three cases, the Church her state is described. First, from her Head and Capteaine, the Lambe: her place, Mount Sion, the true habitation of God, and place where his honour dwelleth, euen the mountaine unmoveable amonst mountaines: her number, 144000. Whereof, in the end of the last Chap their badge and marke, euen their adoption, to haue the Lambe his Father, whereto they are sealed by the holy spirit of promise, wth heart belieuing, and mouth confessing, vers. 1. Next, the heauenly dispensation of grace toward this his fellowship, is noted, according to the three degrees of operation, which the word of God hath in the hearts of his own: which are expressed by a threefold comparison.

The

Chap. 14. upon the Revelation.

131

The sound of many waters, the noise of great thunders, and sound of harpes harping, verse 2. Thirdly, their worship returned to God is singular: in spirituall ioy, knownen and approued of him, and performed in the vniuity and fellowship of his true Church (through the ministerie of the word made vnto him a royll Priesthood) in the midst whereof, hee alwaies sitteth King and Lord: which Church, as it remained vnknownen to the world, the time of Antichrist his absolute preuailing; so their worship was perceptible to none but these secret sealed ones, whom God of his speciall grace, had bought with his owne bloud, out of the world, verse 3. to bee a holy and chaste spouse to himselfe (for none are sealed of Dan, Chap. 7.) by true faith, cleauing onely and alwaies to the Lambe, and following none other: keeping the liberty whereto God had made them free, and not seruing men: singled from the world to be a peculiar people, holy vnto God and Christ Iesus, verse 4. euene true Israelites like Nathaniel, and in Christ and his righteousness accepted and approued of God, verse 6. This is the state of the Church, closed in the Temple, John 1.47. Chapter 1. Lurking in the wildernes, Chapt. 12. And heere stablished on mount Sion, while all the world follow the Beast.

3 Now, to cleare the threefold comparison put ver. 2. The voice of the Lord is compared to many waters, for the vnriftable force, and admirable noise, breeding wonder: to thunder, for terror and power shaking all: to the douce sound of harpes, for the worke of peace and ioy in the conscience. By which three, is signified, that as the Church, lurking in time of Antichrist his absolute preuailing, had the presence of the Lambe: so, howsoeuer vnsene of the world, she had also plentifull dispensation of spirituall graces from heauen. Which the spirit heere expresseth by these three, according to the three degrees of operation, which the word of God hath in the hearts of men. For, first it calleth

S 2

to

to mens eares, as the sound of many waters, a mighty, great, but a confused sound, and which commonly, bringeth neither treour nor ioy, but yet a wondering and acknowledgement of a strange force, and more Mar. 1. 22 27. then humane power. This is that effect which many Luke 4. 32. Ioh. 7.46. *then* heard Christ, when they were astonished at his doctrine, as teaching with authority. *What manner doctrine is this? neuer man speake like this man.* This effect falleth even to the reprobate, which wonder and vanish, *Habak. 1. 5. Acts 13.41.* and whose hearts are conuincid, hearing the word, that it hath more then humane force, even like the noise of many waters. But, as the first hearing of the roare of waters is most admirable, and the more one is acquainted therewith, the lesse hee heareth it, as these at the Caradupes of Nilus: so, in whom the word worketh but this first effect, his eares waxe duller and duller, as daily experience proueth. The next effect, is the voice of thunder. Which bringeth not only wonder but feare also: not only filleth the eares with sound, and the heart with astonishment, but moreouer shaketh and terrifieth the conscience. And this second effect may also befall a reprobate, as *Felix Act. 24.* The third effect, is proper to the elect: the sound of harping; while the word not onely rauisheth with admiration, and striketh the conscience with terror; but also, lastly, filleth it with that sweete peace and ioy, which none feele, but they whose hearts thereupon, againe, as well sounding harpes, are tuned vp to sing a new song vnto God. And, albeit the first two degrees may be without the last, yet none feele the last, who haue not in some degree, felt both the first two. For the voice of the Lord is mighty, the voice of the Lord is glorious; it breaketh the Cedars, and maketh the wildernes to tremble: But in his Temple only men speake of his glory, *Psalms. 29.* This gracious dispensation (incredible and vnseene to the world, which could not therefore learne the song of praise thereupon) was in the 11. Chap. expressed by two witnessenes,

Cicero. in som.
nia Scipionis.

nesses, which for dispensing grace and light, were two olive Trees, and two Candlestickes in the Temple, while it seemed impossible that any such could bee, Antichrist brooking City and Court: and for force and power, fire went out at their mouths, and they did strike the earth with all manner of plagues. Now these comparisons of the voice of waters, thunder, and harping, as they expresse fitly what I haue told so, in them is implied a sure prognostick and argument of the next insuing estate, in the Angels breaking forth and crying. For albeit this sound of water, thunder, and harping, the world, in this lurking condition of the Church, perceiued not, yet they could not still remaine vnheard. Who can restraine the breach of great waters? what congealed cloude can keepe in thunder? and, excessive ioy, a heart, of any thing, can least hold vp. Forth therefore, this hid Church behoued to come. The bellies made bitter, with eating the little booke, behoued to burst or breake out: according as we see in the three Angels following, who come forth like the swelling of Iorden, like sonnes of thunder (according as Christ Chap. 10. preparing for this outbreake, his roaring voice, was secondeed with seuen thunders) and like the bursting out of a blythe heart, which cannot hold vp a surset of ioy.

4. This second condition, of the Church breaking forth, hath the velitation or skirmish, and a coincident case with it. The velitation (I call it so, in comparison to the great battell in the seuenth trumpet and seuen viuals thereof, summarily proponed in the end of this Chap. and exponed largely thenceforth) according to the first degrees of the light of the Gospell reuiuing, is set downe in three Angels; types of these Ministers whome God stirred vp, to bee the first open contesters with Antichrist to the 12. verie. The coincident case, is in the 12. and 13. verses.

5. The first ranke of Preachers are expressed by an Angel
S 3.

Math. 24.35.
1.Pet.1.23.

Chap.7.

Angel fleeing thorow the mids of heauen, &c. for open and swift course, which notwithstanding, was yet farre remoued aboue the perception of men of the earth, whereof few vnderstood or embrased the first warnings, and light arrising, it being but yet obscurely preached: like as few vnderstood the warning of Antichristian darkenesse comming on, Chap. 8. and in respect of that Angel there, it is, that this, is called *an other Angel*, as who is the next, vsing his forme. See a contrarie dispensation to this, which cleareth this sence, Chap. 18. His doctrine is set downe first in generall, and to whom he preached: and secondly, the speciall points thereof. In generall, it is an euerlasting Gospell: euен that truth which was from the beginning, and which, when heauen and earth passeth away, shall abide for euer: the immortall seede, and begetting to immortality. So it is called, against the calumnies of noueltie, and in opposition to the doctrine of men. *Hee preacheth to them who dwelle on the earth*, eu'en in Antichrist his darkenesse: aboue whose reach, it is lesse maruell that this first light was yet farre remoued; as a fleeing *flash thorow the mids of heauen*. *Hee preacheth to all Nations, Kinredes, Tongues and Peoples*, who had worshipped the Beast; and of whom, by restored light of the Gospell, an infinite number was now to be brought out of great tribulation, to sing, with Palmes in hand, and hauing washed their garments in the bloud of the Lambe; *Saluation is of our God and of the Lambe*; and to be made partakers of the first resurrection, the thousand yeeres being expired, Chap. 20. Now the hid ones beginne to breake out, and the song vniheard, to bee tuned vp loudlie in the eares of all the earth: therefore, this Angel is said to *cry loude*. In his speciaill doctrine, is the substance thereof, and his manner of teaching. The substance is, that *all feare, glory, and worship*, bee giuen to God onely, and that, both for auoiding his judgements neere to bee executed, and because he is creator of all things. A doctrine exceeding

six

fitte for that time. His manner is to bee marked: in that hee vrgeth onely true worshippe, not bold yet to challenge directly the Antichrist, as the succeeding Angell doth roundly; but more the third, so wisely and plainly as the Spirit sheweth the course: and the accommodatiōn of Story is evident. Now as this was the first degree of the conflict with Antichrist; so accordingly in the song of victory, God is praised for these same points, Chapter 15.3.

6 The second Angell roundly denounceth the fall of Rome that spirituall *Babell, Sodome and Egypt*, and that because shee had not onely beeene an Idolatresse her selfe, but as *Ieroboam* made *Israell* to sinne, shee is the mother of Whoredomes through the world, making men drinke vp superstitious worshippe greedily as wine, and so to be befoorted therewith. To the which, God bothe gaue ouer the world iustly in his wrath, that they who would not beleue the truth, should be taken with deceiuable ^{2 Thes. 2.10.} illusions, and for which, now againe the world iustly feeleth the cuppes of the last wrath. As hee gaue to *Israell* Kings in his wrath, and tooke them away in his displeasure. ^{Ofe. 13.11.}

7 The third Angell yet more vehemently toucheth neerer. Warning all to leaue the Beast his worshippe and Character either in worke or profession, vnder paine of eternall damnation. Wherein, they against whome the judgement is denounced, are exactlie noted, and twise set downe in the beginning, and in the end of the denunciation, for speciaill purpose, and the quality, durance and continuance of their judgement expressed. In the quality of judgement, are two. First, as they dranke greedily the Whores Wine, so get they to drinke the pure vnmixed wine of God his wrath: and next, they get it in the cup of his wrath: God sometimes giueth a bitter cuppe to his owne children: but as strong wine for mitigation, is tempered with water or sugar: so are all God his chalengements to his owne mixed with mercy: but to the wicked

wicked is powred out mercilesie iudgement. Next, the Cuppe propined to the Saints, is not the Cup of wrath, but of loue, and medicinall: but the wicked drinke out of the cuppe of wrath. *Lord reprove mee not in thy wrath, Psal. 6.*

8 Now, this iudgement is denounced against such as worshippe the Beast, and receiue his Character, &c. And they are twice repeated, as I haue said, wherein is no *Tautologie*, but diuine wisdome, for to make vs take vp a great point. In the 13. Chapter, all the Beast his followers haue his Character, or his name, or his number: whereof, as I shewed there, the difference is ill obserued. For many haue his name, and are content to be called his, being so farre deceiued with his shew, as yet they receiue neuer his Character, as his mancypate slaues. And yet, moe haue the number of his name, that is, are counted and numbred to bee of his body, who yet in effect neither haue his name nor his Character. This hath deceiued men, that they haue imagined the Character to be some other thing then of his name. But as is cleare by this place, his Character is of his name, and they receiue his Character; who so haue his name, as they are characterized therewith, and vpon his marke. A speech from common vse: Hereofit is, that in Mount *Sion* all haue the Character, that is, all who are of the true Church elected according to the purpose of grace. But as in the visible Church many haue the name of God, & moe haue the number, that is, are accounted Christians, who yet are not of the number sealed: so in Antichrist his Church, are many hauing his name, and moe hauing his number, and so are tolerated to haue commerce and trade with men, who yet neuer receiued his Character. Therefore it is, that the iudgement is denounced onely against those who worshippe him and receiue his Character: and accordingly the Vials of wrath, Chapter 16. are powred onely vpon these. Who are here twise repeated, that wee may bee wakened to aduert; how here the

Liers and
murtherers
like their fa-
ther the diuel.

the holy Ghost teacheth vs, not to iudge so hardly of all that follow the Beast, as that eternall damnation abideth them; but onely such as haue receiued his Character. For no question, but many haue beene, and are still named his, and counted of his number, who learned neuer the deepenesse of Sathan: as simple sheepe fallen into that flocke of his, because they saw there the publike Ensigne, and the Lambe his horns in semblance; because hee brooked the holy City, and Court of the Temple. Euen like these two hundred, who in simplicity of heart followed *Ab solom* from *Ierusalem*, knowing nothing of his treason.^{2 Sam. 13.} For we must consider what sort of enemy Antichrist is. That hee is no forraine inuader, but an inward Traitor. None directly fighting against the name and Ensigne of Christ, but by pretence of the name and Ensigne deceiuing. And sitting euen in the Temple of God, as if a hid Traitor, pretending the King his Masters seruice and commission, would summon all true Subiects to follow him, while hee were but minding usurpation: euen good Subiects might bee thus far deceiued as to follow the publike Ensigne, till the treason were detected. Further consider, that the true Church in Antichrist his greatest preuailing, was alwaies within his compasse, within which, all were euer accounted to bee his owne, but yet were not. As within the compasse of the holy City, and Court of the Temple, were the Temple and witnesses in it, Chapter 11. besides, as no way could bee to the Temple, but through the City and Court: so no way euer was or shall bee to become a member of the true Church, but by comming through the visible Church, wherein Antichrist sorte two moneths working and obtaining without controllment: all behoued to ioyne to that body where was the Ensigne, and seek in through the City and Court to com to the Temple. Now, no maruell, though many in the passing through were taken in admiration of the City & Court before they got sight of the Temple. And the prudence

T

uidence of God was wonderfull in this, that in greatest corruption he referred alwayes a sure way through Antichrist to the Temple, the Sacrement of Baptisme in substance remaining, and the doctrine of the Trinity abiding sound. So thus all comming through him, had his name or his nuber, of whom yet many never receiuied his Character, but espying the pollution of City and Court, stepped into the Temple. Where still, though quietly, God preserued two Candlestickes and two Oliues; till at length his impiety came to that height by murthering the Saints, that it was said to them, *Come up hither*, and so a visible separation was made, not from the Church, but from the thiefe and Traitor in the Church, his mouth bewraying it selfe to bee the Dragons. And certainely, this holdeth true, (so as we neede not so much iangle with the Romans thereabout) that the Church hath and euer shall bee visible, because always the common Ensigne is seene. But this Ensigne the Traitor craftily tooke vpon him to beare, and thereby deceipted. Here is the fallacy, that by exequiuocation they conclude, if the Church hath alway beene visible, then are wee the true Church. Here more is added. For albeit the church be alwayes visible, yet the truth and true professors in it are not alwayes so. For the witnessses were closed in the Temple, the woman lurked in the wildernes, and the sealed ones were, albeit singing, yet vnseene and vñheard vpon Mount *Sion*. Three distinct speeches vsed of the Spirit for great purpose. The first, to shew that howsoeuer the true Church was hid, yet where shee was, to witte, within the compasse of the visible where Antichrist ruled, and where *Sathan his throne was*. The second, to shew that albeit shee lurked, yet she was fed, as was *Israel* in the wildernes, and *Elias* in the dayes of famine. The third, that in that great prevailing of Antichrist, when *all the earth followed the Beast*, yet she was stablished on Mount *Sion*: so as against her the gates of hell could not preuaile. The true Church is in some

some sort euer vñsible, though not in her selfe, yet in her infallible Ensignes, as who seeth the Citie and Court, hee seeth in a sort the Temple, because albeit hee see it not distinctlie, yet seeing the City and Court, hee is certaine that the Temple is there. So seeing the visible Church, within whose compasse, though no eye see them: yet God hath his true worshippers, one seeth also the true Church. For within the Church are truth and lies, Christ and Antichrist, and either of them now and then obtaine in it, and hold place *communiter in toto*, but never *uniuersaliter in singulis*. From the Apostolike times, as witnesse *Paul* and *John*, Antichrist was in ² Thes. 2.7. the Church, but hee appeared not some ages after, In ¹ Joh. 4.3. his time hee riseth and obtaineth all the *holy City, and Court of the Temple*, erecteth a throne in *Pergamus*, and domineth as *Iezabel in Ihyatira*. Truth is hid, and true Professors, till the noise of many waters, the voyce of thunder, and sound of well tuned Harpes, breake out of *Sion* and the Temple, and the woman returne from the wildernes. It is a great Sophisme to conclude from the Church visible to the Church absolutely, or true Church: or againe, from these to that: or to reason *a toto communiter, ad uniuersum singulariter*. Albeit Antichrist was commonlie acknowledged of all, yet never vñiversally of each one. For he never set his foot in the Temple, nor vpon Mount *Sion*. The Romans presse sore vpon vs, to shew who in former ages haue beene of our Religion, and our men but busie themselues more then is needfull, the holy Ghost hauing so plainly foretolde the case. And how common doe wee see in our daylie experience of particular Churches, that things will by custome or tyranny so obteine, as none are found to resist, while yet in the meane time great numbers not onely disallow, but euen hold themselues pure therefrom? Here, who would aske the succeeding age, what had beeene the estate then: hee could find nothing, but that all had erred; because the common Records beare but T 2 what

what obtained in the time: no Record remaining of these, who, though for feare they durst not contest, yet misliked and mourned for the iniquity. And if perhaps, they did vtter any thing which to the posterity might haue carried testimony of their mind; the same being smothered by them who violently possessed and disposed of all: I haue no doubt, but in euery age, euen in the greatest height of darkenesse, diuers haue not onely been enemies thereof, & both children and ministers of light: but euen haue beeene in their time knowne to the godly then. Albeit to enquire the succeeding ages of their story, it is ridiculous, and wee but fasse our selues vnnecessarily to haile therein the cord of contention with the aduersaries: hauing otherwise so cleare, and folide answeres furnished vs by the holy Ghost to close their mouthes. Yea, the Antichrist his prerogatiue, and his long and peaceable obtaining in the visible Church, dismayeth vs so little, as thereupon wee build a sure argument, that there all the time was the true Church. For hee is a proper sore of the body of the Church. And as such a pestilent boile or leprosie, which can bee in no other but a man his body, albeit the whole body should bee so couered, that nothing could bee seene but the boile or leprosie: yet euen thereby the beholder is assyred that there is a man his body, because that soare can befall none other. So, by Antichrist who is a proper euill, and sitting no where else but in the Church, wee discerne and perceiue clearely where the true Church hath beeene, and still in great part is. For euen before the last fall of *Babell*, the Lord his people are exhorted to come out of her. In the visible Church the truth hath alwaies beeene: but so along time, as the Booke of the Law was within the Temple before *Iosias*. Now then the obiection of the Romans whereby they labour so much to shake vnstable soules, is more then ridiculous: where was your Church before *Luther*? what became of all our Fathers? to which we answere: Our Church was euen

euen where Satans throne was. And of our Fathers wee iudge well, as who, howsoever they received the Beast his name, or at least the number of his name, yet might haue beeene free from receiving his Character: and so out of the danger of this sentence of eternall fire. If they had esies to see, and hearts to understand this Prophetic, they would bee confounded in that wherein they glorie most: and ashamed to object to vs that which most spproacht our cause.

9 Thus was the velitation. The case coincident, is terrible persecution. The weight whereof is cleared by a warning, verse 12, and a consolation, vers. 13. The warning, together with the weight, declare against whom this heauy persecution is intended: to wit, the Saines, and those who keepe the commandements of God, and faith of Iesus. The weight is shewed in this, that their shall bee need of Christian patience, as which shall be greatly exercised: and that the triall shall bee such, as, the constant keepers of God his commandements and faith of Iesus, shall finde wherein to be prooued. This, the phrase of speech sheweth, as that Chap. 13. *Heere is wisdome*. Now, this warning implieth cleerely, the party persecuter to be the Beast, to whom was giuen, *To make warre with the Saints and to overcome them*, Chap. 13. 7. who thereupon, got the same warning there, verse 10. And, seeing that the remnant seed of the woman, against whom the Dragon was to stir vp warre, Chap. 12. 17. are described by the same titles *Of keepeing the commandements of God, &c.* This warning Of keepeing the commandements of God, &c. This warning heere giuen, hath also this end, to waken vs vp to consider the speciall time and heate of that warre, their foretold to bee then, when Antichrist, beeing chaffed with these three Angels, made all Europe to feele cruell fires and bloody massacres: whereof the memory is yet recent. That so, the rest of them who should be killed for Iesus, being fulfilled, Chap. 6. 11. finall and full vengeance may come on that bloody state. The weight of this persecutiōn is yet further amplified by the consolation giuen a. T 3 against

Chap.19. 9.
Isa. 8. & 30.
Abac. 2.2.
Job.19.23.

Rom.8.1.

The course of
this Booke.

gainst it. Which besides the substance thereof, is notable in many circumstances. Of the delivery, from heauen: the commandement how to receive it, in that it should not onely be heard, but also written, as worthy of lasting record: of double alleueration: and that by the holy Ghost. The substance of the consolation is, *Blessed are the dead that henceforth die in the Lord. The reasons are, They rest from their labours: and their works follow them.* Our daies heere are but a shadowe, and in them, euen our strength is but labour and sorrow: all, wherin a man seeketh happiness vnder the sunne, beeing but vanity and vexation of spirit, from whence to remoue in the Lord, and enter into our rest, is a great blessednesse; in so farre as our labour is not in vaine in the Lord, but great is our reward in heauen. Now, howsoever all men goe naked out of this world, as naked wee come: and nothing of all our great labour and works goeth with vs. Yet, as euery one shall be indged and receive according to that which hee hath done in the flesh, good or evill; so every soule carrieth with it an stamped sense of the workes done in the flesh: so as either a speaking and selfe accusyng guiltnesse followeth a man; or then, as by grace he hath beene enabled to make his election sure by good workes in this life, so shall the testimony of peace in his conscience follow him. For, *There is no condemnation for them which are in Christ Iesus, which walke not after the flesh but after the spirit.*

10 From the 14.ver. is the third part of this Ch. Wherein is the summary proposition of the full ouerthrow of the enemies: which at length, in the subsequent Chapters, is explained. Now heere, the course of this Prophecie is carefully to be marked, for a great light through all. The iudgements of God, first, and second vpon the worlde, were in the sixe Scales and sixe Trumpets of the seventh. To the 15. verfe of the 11. Chapter, there the seventh Trumpet soundeth, and the last wrath is denounced. Before the particular declaration whereof, that the justice of

God

on

God, therein might the better appeare, it was requisite, that the Historic of these enemies to be destroyed, in their dealings against the Church, should be cleared: for which it is, that the world feeleth all this wrath. That story therefore was in the 12. 13. and thus farre in this 14. Chapters. Wherein, is no idle repetition of what appeareth before set downe. For the consideration is much divers: in that, whatsoeuer before the 12. Chapter was spoken of the enemies, or their dealing, was to shew, how by them, the world and worldly sort, in God his iustice were punished. The case of the Church sparingly touched: so farre as might shew her to bee free from these euils (euen in the midst of them) which were poured on the world for her hard entertainment. And what in the eleventh Chapter seemeth wholly agreeable for time and condition with that which, hithertil in this Chapter is said of the Church in her two declared states, yet hath a farre distinct consideration from this. In that there, the witnesses, first, in the Temple, next in their warre with the Beast, slaughter, rising againe, going vp to heauen, and terror of their enemies thereupon, with the fall in a part of the Antichristian kingdome; are put, as plagues on the world, and men thereof; whom they first plagued, next tormented and vexed, after terrified, and in part ouerthrew. For, the Gospele, to whom it is not the fauour of life, is the greatest judgement that commeth on the world. But from the beginning of the 12. Chapter to this place, the enemies are handled, as by them the Church is exercised. First, fighting and prevailing to Satan his detraction and exaltation of the first seede. Yet so, as through Satan his rage, but aided thereto with the two wings of that great Eagle, the true Church at length, fleeth to the wilderness and there lurketh. Wherethrough, the Beast coming in place, obtaineth, and deceiueth all, except these who on mount Sion inioy the presence of the Lambe. Who at length, by degrees breake foorth, and albeis in much suffering, yet still fight, till at length, by him who sitteth

Chap. 15.4. *on the white clonde, the iudgements of God are made manifest.* The story of the eleventh Chapter and of this, are for time and matter, the same : but the consideration and respect of handling much different. Which, is yet, for course and order, in so diuine an artifice led on, as heere the story falling in againe to the same point, from which, for inserting this narration, it was since the eleventh Chapter, broken off : of that, which from the 15. verse of 11. the Chapter at the sound of the seventh Trumpet, was vpon preconcieued ioy denounced; heere, from the fourteenth verse of this Chapter, to the ende ; the execution is summarily proponed. Exceeding fitly, so falling in, to the large explication of the seventh trumpet in the subsequent Chapters.

Iere. 51.33. This summary execution is declared by two comparisions. One of the Haruest: the other of the Vintage. From *Ioel 3.* In both, are to be considered, the Actors, and their actions. The Haruest hath two actors: and so bath the Vintage. The actiōs of both Actors, both in haruest & vintage are, that the one worketh, furnished with conueniente instrument, & the other stirreth to the work. Which in the Haruest, is reaping the haruest of the earth : in the Vintage, the cutting downe of the Grapes, casting them in the winepreſſe, treading, &c. The arguments whereby the inciters stirre the executors, is the readinesse of both, for reaping and cutting downe. Thus by similitudes familiar in the Prophets for such iudgements, the destruction of the enemies of the Church is expressed : who in God his wrath *has an uncleane thing, without the Citie,* are destroied with so huge a slaughter, as all the earth is filled farre and deepe with their blood : by Hyperbolike speech expressing the greatnessse of the plague; and, as to the holy City, so also alluding to the Land of Canaan, which is in length 160. furlongs, as witnesseth *Rabbi Menahen*, vpon *Genes. fol. 60.* For clearing heereof, the Actors, and their diſtinct actions must be diligently aduerted, so much the more, as to the obſcuring of all the Prophetic, this place is

is widely mistaken. In them are to bee noted, their properties, their doing, and their order of doing : for course of time to be carefully obſerued. In the haruest, hee that worketh, being accordingly furnished with fit instrument, by all his wiles, is vndoubtedly, Christ the Lord of the haruest. For, he is one like the ſonne of man, which, in all *Chap. 1.13.* this Prophete, is put but in one other place, and that for Christ : he ſitteth, as a Judge : on a white clonde, both for eminency and maiestie ; as alſo, by the whitenelle, to ſhew the cleareneſſe & pureneſſe of his iudgements, which *Now were to be made manifest*, Chap. 15.4. The firſt flying Angell foretold that they were neere, now Christ is clearely to ſhew himſelfe : by ſhewing, hence, *The ſigne of the ſonne of Man in heaven.* The ſpeech is from *Isai 19.*

1. *Behold the Lord rideth on a ſwift clonde. Hee hath, with a sharpe ſikle, a crowne : to ſhew him to be the Lord both of Haruest and Vintage.* For he not onely gathereth *Matth. 13.39.* the Saints, but alſo the Tares in bundles : and treadeth *Ma. 63.3.* the Winepreſſe of God his wrath : and in both, he conque-reth & ouercommeth, Chap. 6. The other, comming out of the temple, is the type of Saints & faithfull ones, whose habitation is in the Temple, out of which they are now bold to ſtep out and be ſene : and perceiving the ripenes of the Haruest (whereto it was not yet come in the fifth Seale, and therefore, this execution, craued of them then, was delaied) and yet not being able, in that weake estate of the Gospell reviuing, for ſo great a worke : (therefore it is that this Angell hath no ſikle) they beſeech the Lord of the haruest to put too his hand, and *Hane mercy on Si-on.* For the time to haue mercy, for even the ful time is come. *The haruest of the earth is ripe, and therēſt of the Saints ſlaine.* Neither is this thus exprefſed, as if euē then, or at any time, Christ did not worke by instruments : but to ſhew the beginnings ; ſuch, as, in respect of the greatnessse of the worke, and little humane aide, it was in a forte, Christ his owne arme which helped him. But in proceſſe of time, by the powerfull progreſſe of the Gospell, hee getteth to himselfe

Luk.12.49.

z. Cor.10.16.

himselfe ministers of executing his wrath, cuen out of the Temple, furnished with conuenient weapons. And to expreſſe this, in the Vintage, the Actor commeth out of the Temple hauing a sharpe ſikle: as Christ, beſt me got himſelfe, and daily raſeth of his owne faithfull ones fit iſtrumentſ inabled and furnished with power to execute his iuſt iudgements againſt the enemies: *To do to her as ſhee hath done to vs, and to render her double.* For this it is, that this ſecond Actor hath theſe diſtinct notes from the firſt. He ſitteth not; he is not crowned; and he commeth out of the Temple. So then, this Angell is the generall type, in this ſummary propositiō, of that ſame, whereof the ſeven Angels are, in the large explication, Chapter 15. As is moſt cleare by comparing the Angell, stirring this to execution, with that one of the fourre beaſts, furniſher of the Vials to the ſeven Angels, Chapter 15. This laſt inciter, hath this common note with the former two Angels, that he commeth out of the Temple: but this he hath ſingular, that he came from the Altar. So then, he is a miſter of the Altar, by alluſion, ſtill to the Temple and Legal worship. Next, he hath power ouer fire: as Christ who came to ſend fire in the earth: as the two Wiſeſſes, Cha. 11. and Elias: out of whose mouthes fire proceeded to deuoure their aduersaries: and who had power to plague the earth with all manner of plagues, als often as they would, as hauing vengeance in readineſſe againſt all diſobedience. Now then, as by the Angell ouer the Temple armed with the ſikle, are exprefſed heere generally and ſummarily, in this ſummary propositiō, all faithfull Christians; of whatſoever calling, iſtructed with power from God to execute his wrath againſt the enemies: which executors are moſt largely exprefſed in the ſeven Angels, Chapter 15. So this, coming from the Altar, is the type of true paſtors: by whose plaine and powerful preaching, the other are informed and ſtirred to confeſcate their hands to the Lord. Euen to ſerve Babel as ſhee hath ſerved vs. As accordingly, Chapter 15. The ſeven Angels receive

receive the vials of wrath from one of the fourre beaſts. Of whom Chap. 4.

CHAP. XV.



Ence, is the ſtory of the laſt wrath, for finall deſtruclion of the enemys, to the peace of the Churche, that the kingdoms of the world may be Gods Chap. 11.14.

and Christs. Upon obſtinate impenitency againſt ſixe trumpets, Chapt. 9. 21. The fulfilling of this wrath was ſworne to come in the daies of the ſeventh trumpet, Chapt. 10. Upon ſounding of the ſeventh trumpet, ſummarily denounced, Chapt. 11. And ſummary executing thereof proponed, Chapt. 14. in the end. Whereof here, the larger narration, hath the executors, Chapt. 15. Their execution in order, Chapt. 16. Cleared more largely, Chapters 17. 18. 19. and 20. Whereupon the gracefull condition of the Bride victorius, is magnificilly ſet downe, Chapt. 21. and 22. This whole matter, is that other great ſigne ſene in heauen: to diſtinguiſh this part of ſtory, from the preceding in the laſt three Chapt. called alſo a ſigne in heauen. This is that, which Mat. 24. is called, *the ſigne of the ſonne of man.* For hee and his iudgements, now are made manifeſt. As not inconueniently, the other might be called the ſigne of the Dragon.

² In this Chapter, from the beginning to the fifth verſe, is ſet downe the greatnessſe of the erand: thence to the end, the diſpoſing of the iſtrumentſ for execution thereof: the greatnessſe of the matter, is firſt ſummarily proponed in this, that hee ſaw a ſigne, a great, yea, a maruellous ſigne, and, in heauen. That Chapt. 12. was a great ſigne; but this is both great and wonderfull:

V 2.

cuen.

cuen the signe of the sonne of man in heauen. This great wonderfuiness, is shewed in the Ministers, Angels : their number, seuen ; their imployment, to bee executors of God his last wrath, for finishing of the mysterie, Chapt. 10. For his spirit would no longer striue with men, ver. 1. Next in the effect and end of their worke, to the 5. verse. Which are, the destruction of Antichrist : that the Saints, victorious ouer him, may praise God; and by the greatnessse, equity, and truth, of his judgements manifested, all men may feare, glorifie, and worship him, who onely is holy. For expressing of this effect and end, the Church and her condition, in, and vpon this execution to follow, (ioyfully vpon sight of the instruments prepared, precōceiuing the certaine euent) is set down, in the victory and song thereof. In the victory, are the meanes whereby, and the party ouer whom. The meanes, are a glassie Seamingled with fire : the pure word of God mingled with the vertue of the holy Ghost, Chap. 4. The victory, is ouer the Beast, his image, his marke, and number of his name : to shew it now, full and perfitt. In their song, are first, the quality, that it is a song of praise, for a maruellous deliverance, and ouerthrow of a great enemy : such as Moses, vpon such a case, did sing at the red Sea, Exod. 14. Secondly, it is in praise of the Lambe, through whom they obtaine this victory, and in whom the Father is glorified : and not in praise of Moses, whois the seruant of God, Heb. 3.3. Chapt. 22.9. and 19.10. Thirdiy, their disposition is noted, in that they haue the harpes of God, giuen by him, for his praise : that is, well tuned hearts, filled with ioy and loue, in conscience of his benefits, and bursting out in thanksgiving. For hee onely putteth a new song in the mouthes of his seruants. Lastly, the tenor of their song is in two : the praise of God his works and waies ; and the sequell therof. The praise of his workes, is, that they are great and maruellous : according whereto, hee hath a competent title, *Lord God almighty*. The praise of his waies, is that

that they are *iust and true* : and competently thereupon, he hath the title of *King of Saints*. In infinite authority and power, yet to hold euer a iust and true way, is a great pracie. Now, the sequell hereof is, that he onely be feared, glorified, and worshipped of all. And that for two reasons. First, because he onely is holy, and not the Beast, who sacrilegiouslie busketh his head with that blasphemie. Next, his iudgements are now *made manifest* to all : so as, who before, worshipped and wondered after the Beast, as hauing none equal, or able to fight with him : now, in his iust and manifest ouerthrow, may know, and praise God only holy. For Christ now sitteth on a white cloude judging him. Compare this 4. verse with the 7. of Chap. 14 and see what wisdome.

³ Before wee enter in the second part, in the disposing of the instruments for this great execution : the interpretation giuen of the glassie Sea mingled with fire, is to be cleared.

4. That the glassie Sea is the type of the pure word, and pure worshippe according thereto, see vpon the 4. Chap. Heere the allusion is to that storie, Exod. 13. and 14. When Moses and Israel with him hauing past the red Sea, standing on the shore thereof, and seeing Pharaoh and his host drowned therein, they praise God, singing the song of Moses, &c. Of this allusion, while men marke not narrowly all the points of conuenience, the place is diuersly mistaken. Some taking this *Seamingled with fire* to be but the type of great troubles, thorow which the Church now hath escaped ; according to the speech Psalm. 66. *Thou hast brought vs thorow water and fire*. But this is not all whereto heere the spirit will lead vs. Others, take it for the treasure of meanes, which God hath euer in readinesse, as before his throne, to destroy his enemies. But this is too generall. For here, a speciall treasure is meanted of the meanes, whereby, as Antichrist is ouerthrown and drowned, so God his Church is sau'd. And this is, the treasure of the pure word

word of God, and power of his spirit mingled therewith. For, we must all, be begotten of the word and of the spirit ; and be baptized with water and with fire. And by this word and spirituall vertue thereof, must Antichrist bee foiled. As in the red Sea, the people of Israel were baptized, 1. Cor. 10. wherin Pharaoh was drowned. And as Israel was baptized vnder the cloude, which to them, was a pillar both of a cloud and offire (of refreshment and light) but to the *Egyptians* a pillar of darckenesse. In which respect, the red Sea, wherein, and the pillar, vnder which they were baptized, were types of the true word and spirit, whereby the true Israel of God are begotten to immortality, and the enemies ouerthrownen. So, by allusion thereto, the Church wi&torious ouer Antichrist, and that great City, which spirituallly is called *Egypt*, is said to stand at a *glassie Sea mingled with fire*: that is, in the cleare light of the word mingled with the vertue of the holy Ghost; whereby they are victorios, and furnished with the harpes of God : but Antichrist therein is drowned, 2. Thess. 2. From this Sea, they labor to diuert vs to cisternes of their own digging, which are full of bloude. But heere, is our victory and wisdome, whereby to count the number of the Beast his name; and so, to ouercome him, his image, his character, name, and number. The Sea of the Fathers in a third part is bloud, Chap. 8. So as thence, wee may (if wee bee not wise to discerne) draw death als well as life. The Sea againe of the Church of Rome, in latter state, is all bloody worsom, Chap. 16. This Sea, bath this different note from that, Chapter 4. that this is mingled with fire. The fire is there also, but set out in seuen burning lampes distinct from the Sea : heere the fire is mingled therewith, and that of purpose, to leade vs to take vp a great point of wisdome in the diuersity of God his dispensation in this last cleare light of the Gospell, for Antichrist his ouerthrow, from that first, in the Apostolike times, for casting the Dragon on the earth. At the first going

going out of the Gospell, to conciliat thereto the more credit, and to shew plainly whence the vertue, accompanying it came, there was then a distinct dispensation of the spirit, in outward & visible signes, as clouen tongues, and fire : extraordinary effects and operations : as gifts of tongues, healings, and working of miracles : and by a singular and visible manner of donation, as, imposition of hands of the Apostles. But, in this last reuiuing of the Gospell, the word should be cleare and pure as at the first, and accompanied with the force of the spirit: yet the dispensation, donation, and operation of the holy Ghost should not bee in that manner, but should bee mingled with the word : the spirit and vertue thereof, accompanying the preaching of the Gospell ; yet so, as no visible or distinct symbol thereof should bee as at the first, (for now, the preachers are feated by swallowing of the little booke, Chap. 10.) no miraculous operations : finallie, no donation but such as, with the word and by the word preached, the spirit should worke in the Saints. So as miracles, in these last times, are no notes of true preachers. And this diuersity of dispensation is exceeding wise, and requisite for the times. At the first the Gospell was not, onely to bee opened, to the world lying in darckenesse, but also confirmed, to be from God. Now, it hath that credit with all; but beeing buried in ignorance, was to bee cleared. Neither must wee take this so, as if at first, the preaching of the Gospell had wanted that accompanying vertue. For even then it was not in words 1. Cor. 4. 20. but in power, and was mingled with fire. No doubt, but *John* his doctrine and baptisme, had with it the vertue of the spirit in those that beleueed: for faith is the effect of this fire. And out of all question, *Apollos* had the spirit in some good measure, when hee knew but the baptisme of *John*. And these Samaritanes, who by the preaching of *Philip* received the Gospell and were baptized, had the spirit before the downe-coming of *Peter and John*. But at the beginning, were ioyned the visible symboles, donation,

Heb. 4.2.

John 3.8.

I Cor. 5.21.

donation, and miraculous effects of the holy Ghost, to procure reverence and credit to the Gospell, and to shew whence commeth all spirituall vertue, to faith or conversion: and the outward healing of diseases, to lead vs to know the power of the word and spirit, in the quickning and life of the inward man, and curing spiritual disteates of the Soule. Neither must wee imagine that now the spirite is so tyed to the word, as whoeuer heareth it, receiueth necessarily the spirit. For many heare whom it profiteth nothing, because it is not mixed with faith: but the gift of the holy Ghost is now no other way dispensed, but by the word preached: wee feeling the force thereof, but neither seeing whence it commeth, nor whither it goeth. So, whatsoeuer spirit one pretend without the word, it is the spirit of errour.

5 Now, how these Ministers of the last wrath are feated and prepared to this great execution, is shewed from the fifth verse to the end. And first, whence they are, 2. How disposed, 3. Wherewith instructed, and by whom. 4. By what power it is, that so great a worke is effectuate. They come out of the Temple of the Tabernacle of Testimony in heaven, now opened, that is, out of the true Church militant (this is implied in the word Tabernacle) now made patent and visible. This first note sheweth, both what they are, and of what time. They are members of the true Militant Church, who by the light of the Gospell, the Church being reformed and opened, are stirred to the worke. For God turneth the hearts of Kings, who earst gave their Kingdomes to the Beast, and were his hornes; to hate now the Whore, and eate her flesh, Chapter 17. For her fall shall not be by Kings of the East or Mahometans, but by reformed Christians: whereof wee see already good degrees, praised be the King of Saints. This note also pointeth the time of this execution, to be in the dayes of the seventh Trumpet, according to the Oath, Chapter 10. Vpon the sounding of which, Chapter 11, followed the opening of the Temple

ple in heauen, and cleare sight of the Arke of the Testimony, and thereupon lightnings, thundrings, &c. Now here, these seuen Angels, Ministers of God his last wrath come forth of the Temple opened, and goe to execution. Thus the spirit by cleare notes, leadeth vs to couple rightly the course of this Prophecie. Which, from the beginning hath so plaine a way, as all being comprehended in seauen Seales, sixe thereof bring the first sorrowes: the seventh opened, yeeldeth seuen trumpets, whereof, sixe bringing the second euils: and these working but further induration, Chapter 9. The seventh Trumpet sounding, yeeldeth these seuen Angels with seuen Cuppes of the last wrath. Whose storie by the narration, wisely and exceeding purposelly in the 12. 13. and 14. Chapters interiect, was till now delayed.

6 The disposition of these Angels is shewed in their apparell, which is linnen, and that both pure and bright, and girded to them with a golden girdle about the breast. White linnen apparell is the garment of all Saints: who in Christ are made Priests to God, by putting on and girding to, or applying Iesus Christ to their hearts by the girdle of faith, more pretious then gold to righteousness and holinesse. But here in these Angels, this common garment hath a speciaall relation to their speciaall calling. To shew that this execution should bee iust & upright, not only in respect of God the iust Judge, whose ^{1 Pet. 1.7.} *ways are iust and true*, but even in respect of the Ministers also, who in the light and assurance of faith, should in the zeale of God and of his worship bring downe Antichrist. *For blessed shall hee be called that rewardeth her as she hath served us.*

7 They are instructed hereto with golden Vials or Cuppes full of wrath, even the wrath of God that liueth for euer. Golden cuppes were also holy vessels of the Sanctuary to shew hereby likewayes this to bee a pure worke like gold, and holy, and acceptable. And the wrath powred out is euerlasting, as hee whose wrath it is

is; for according to his name, so is his feare: and as is the man, so is his strength. Hereto also serueth the kind of Instrument. At the iudgements by the sixe Seales, some cry was alwaies ioined to waken, if it had beeene possible men to learne. The Trumpets sounded loud, in sixe of them God giuing *Iezabel* time to repent, Chapter 3. and 9. Hereupon obstatute impenitency, out of golden bowles, wrath without noise is tumbled. The seueral degress whereof, in God his patience, Chap. 16. yet more argueth and aggrauateth the obstinacy of the enemies stil more and more endured to endlesse wrath.

Chap. 18.6.

8 These cuppes are giuen to the Angels by one of the four Beasts, that is, by the true Pastors of the church, Chapter 4: to shew, that through the cleare light of the Gospell preached, Antichrist being laide open, the hearts of God his faithfull seruants shall bee filled with holy indignation and zcale to imploy their power to God his honour; in his ouerthrow, stirred thereto by the preachers of the truth. Reward her as shee hath rewarded you, &c. according to the Cup shee filled to you, fill her the double. This was summarily touched in the end of the 14. Chapter, when the Angell from the Altar having power ouer fire, stirred the other to cut downe the grapes of the earth: the which same thing is here more largely explained. That this is said to bee done by one of the four Beasts, as it sheweth them to be the stirrers to worke, so (according as their diuers faces expressed diuersity of gifts, as for diuers times and cases is requisite) to signifie the imployment at this time of such as were fittest, whether for wisdome, as Men to spie out the Beast, or rather that being already done) for leonine courage, roaring and thundering, Chapter 10. to encourage and terrifie. How it be, what of one of them is done, is done of all.

9 The power, whereby this great execution is borne out, that it cannot bee stayed, is God his glorious and powerfull presence in his owne true Church opened and made

made visible, before suming in wrath against Antichrist: so, as neither dare these Ministers but execute their charge: The feare and loue of God, and knowledge of his terror stirring them: neither any enemy impede the course of God his iudgements till they bee finished. For the Beast must goe to destruction: and the Whores louers shall stand abacke afraid at her burning, Chapter 18. And what is it else, that miraculously hath and yet doth bearre out against Antichrist his power and malice; Who, if the Lord were not on our side, would haue ed- *Psal 124.* ten vs vp, and as mighty floods haue overwhelmed vs in the depth: but the Lord is our helper. Peoples heare it, *Exod. 15.14.* and are afraid. Sorrow commeth on the Inhabitants of *Palestina.* Now this type is not so put, as if the Saints this time should be debarred from the presence of God in his Church. But by allusion to the 40. of *Exodus*, 1. *Kings*, 8. *Isai* 6 to shew a great and powerfull presence of God in his Church, newly reerected from vnder Antichrist his tyranny, where through the execution shal haue no let. It is true, that the resort (albeit very frequent and dayly encreasing) shall not bee such during the plagues and sinoking wrath of God, as when *Euphrates* is dried vp, the high places taken away, and *Baal* destroyed. When the twelue Ports of the new *Jerusalem* shall be cast open continually to receiuie from all quarters both Iewes wakened by a voyce from the Throne, and the Kings of the East with them comming *Chap. 21.* to worshipe *Iehouah* the Lord of hostes, who then shal *Chap. 16.12.* *Zach. 14.9.* be the onely one Lord in the earth, and his name one. To which, the sixt Cup shall in the owne time prepare the way, and which in the seventh shall bee fulfilled, and so the mystery finished, in the accomplishment of all fore- *Act. 3.21.* told by the Prophets, Chapter 10.

CHAP. XVI.

In the 15. Chapter was the preparation for the last wrath. Here is the particular execution in seuen degrees, according to the number of the Ministers thereof, which degrees in order and manner haue a great resemblance and relation to the degrees of Antichrist his rising in the Trumpets, to shew the wisdome and iustice of God, in rendring measure for measure, and bringing him downe as hee arose. The resemblance hath made many to thinke both to bee of one matter and time. But these Vials are all powred on the Beast and his marked ones, whose height in worke began but in the fift trumpet.

2 This execution is commanded verfe first, from the Temple, as a holy and iust worke, with a loud voice, as a matter important, and to bee performed with care: to the Ministers, who being prepared attend the signe. The execution is vpon the earth; that is, the earthly sort of men, thorow all the plagues, evidently designed to be Antichrist and his adherents. It is executed by seuen degrees, to shew God his patience in his greatest wrath: in each degree is the common signe, of powring out the Viall, and the ensuing effect first or secundary.

Cap. 13. Sect. 7. 3 The first Viall is powred on the earth. Where, the earth must bee understood according to the relation it hath in collation to the subsequent things, and degree which in that respect it holdeth: to the sea, riuers, sun, throne, *Euphrates*, the aire. For, as when the earth, or the earth and Sea opposed to heaven, then things below are opposed to things aboue: earthly or vnstable things, to things heavenly and permanent: so in this place, as also in the first Trumpet, it must bee taken, as the order of arising degrees in comparison requireth, for the first and lightest degree of judgement, as the earth is the low-

est

est and lourdest of elements: as the earth is taken in the first verse, all the Vials are powred on the earth, because all are on the earthly, Antichristian Kingdome: in this other sense of the earth, the first particularly, is powred thereon. The effect thereof is, that the filthinesse, loose life, hypocrisy, auarice, pride, symony, and other vices of the Clergy, and Church of Antichrist, breake out to the view of the world (long blinded) as filthy boiles. The allusion is to the sixth plague of *Egypt*, where-thorow the Enchanters were no more able to stand before Exod. 9.11. *Moses*. This was the first degree of the fall of Rome, when God to make them detestable, discouered their sores; so as these enchanting bewitchers were confounded, and could no longer abide the light. The accommodation of Story is most cleare: where by numbers their auarice, pride and hypocrisy is highly excla-med against: Few daring yet challenge their doctrine and worshippe: yet their persons thus falling first in contempt, it made way to the next Cnp. Now, as in the first Trumpet, contention and selfe loue ioyned with cruelty, like fire and haile mixed with bloud, cast on the earth, made the first great degree to Antichrist his rising, by burning vp all true loue, life, and holy zeale of religion: so, the first open degree of his fall, is by the cup of wrath powred on the earth, euen the discouery of their hypocrisy and filthinesse, whereby they were seen to bee void of all true Religion.

4 The second Viall maketh a higher degree, in that not onely the persons, who worshipped the Beast, and receiued his Gharacter, are for their filthinesse, odious; but now, euen their common doctrine and ordinary worshippe becommeth vile and corrupted as bloody wors-sum, deadly to all that drinke thereof, and abhorred of men, who in the cleare glassie Sea before the throne perceine the stinking rotteness of this Asphaltites. How after the contempt of the persons for their abominable filthinesse; next, all their worshippe and doctrine of par-dons,

X. 3

dons, reliques, indulgences, holy water, crossings, soul-Masses, pilgrimages, processions, invocation of Saintes, baptizing of belts; magical coniurations, forged miracles, foolish Legends of lies, and the rest of that sea of rotten blood beganne to stinke in the noses of men, is more then evident: their whole worshippe and common schoole Diuinity now standing as the Sea of Sodom. Compare this Viall for kind and degree to the second Trumpet.

Exod. 7.

1 King. 18.5.

5 By the third Viall, their riuers and fountaines of waters are turned into bloud. When by *Moses* the flood and al stanks & ponds of *Egypt* were turned into bloud, (for thereto in this and the former Viall the spirit alludeth) the Egyptians digged to themselues wels to drink of. When in the dayes of *Ahab*, through parching drought, all other waters failed, hee and *Obadiah* seeke to the riuers and fountaines. So the common Sea of Popish worshippe and doctrine becommeth vile: the last refuge, for preseruing the liues of their Beasts, is their riuers and fountaines, whereby their Sea is enriched, and which by kind should bee more cleare and sweet. But these are also made bloud, & that in two respects. Their riuers & fountaines are their great and learned Doctors, and grounds, whence these as riuers carry waters, as frō springs, to sweeten if it were possible that rotten sea. But howsoeuer, in some outward degree they apeare to haue some more freshnesse; yet they are but bloud, and to drinke of them it is deadly. They labour much to excuse and maske the grosse rotteness of their sea, and to sweeten it with eloquence, aide of Arts and Philosophy: and yet all is bloud. They busie themselues to bring warrands from the Fathers: but almost, all from that third part of that ancient sea, which in the second Trumpet was made bloud: and from these fountaines & riuers which in the third Trumpet were for the third part made bitter and mortall. And what cleare & sweet water might both from Scripture & Fathers be brought for

for cure of their Sea, they by false glosses wrastled interpretations, cuttings, and caruings turne ail into bloud. The second respect, in which their riuers and fountaines are said to become bloud, that wee should not misse to take vp, the Angell executer, praifeth God his justice therein, and another from the Altar (a sure testimonie from Christ himselfe) confirmeth his saying. And this double testimony both of the executers and ministers of the Altar, true Pastors encouraging to execution, so warranteth the equity of this point, that men need not bee remisse or stayed with any faint doubts, from executing this iust worke. And certainly the Spirit in this double proclamation of God his justice herein, seemeth in diuine wisdom to haue foreseen and foreshewed the faintnes of men in this so approued an errand. The point is, because their riuers and fountaines, euē their head-Clergie men, entertainers, nourishers, and vpholders of all that stinking sea, haue beene bloody murtherers of the Saints and Prophets, and occasioners of all bloud-shed in the earth (the Whore Chapter 17. being drunke with the bloud of Saints, and all the bloud of the earth being found in her, Chapter 18.) Therefore the Lord in *Obadiah* Chap. 16. his iustice, now giueth them bloud to drinke, cuen mea-
sure for measure. And the Cuppe that sheefilled to vs,
shee now tasteth in her course. Wherein is performed
what for consolation was spoken, Chapter 13. If any
kill with a sword, he must be killed by a sword. The per-
formance of this wee haue in some measure scene, and
dayly see, in such Countries wherein the Lord hath
raised the light of his Gospell, while their continuall
conspiracies and treasons against the states and liues of
Princes, compell men (otherwise, but preposterouſlie
pittifull, and for all this double denounced warrant of
the equity of the worke, but too slow) to give them the
due recompence of their bloody practises. But the effect
hereof will bee still more and more perceiued. For there
will

Chap. 14.10.

11.49, 26.8c

51.22.23.

will be no end of their tragical attempts, till that bloudy state be destroyed for euer. These are the Martyrs, the Church of Rome can glorie of. Here a diuine artifice of the spirit is not vnworthy the marking: that as in expressing the first sufferings of the church by the dragon Chapter 12, who giueth his power, throne, & authority to the Beast, allusion was to the condition of the olde Church in *Egypt*: so here in the first degrees of finall wrath, allusion is to the plagues there. Like as in the Chapter 15. vpon preception of the last degree, the song of *Moses* was sung at the glassie sea.

6 The fourth Viall is on the sunne; whereby the beast his marked ones are plagued: the cleare light of the Gospell (shewing Christ the sun of righteouenesse) now so shining, as in place of glorifying God by repentance, and acknowledging of their errors and workes of darenesse, they as the Children of darkenesse, and hating the light, whereby their workes are reproved, boile in despitefull rage, and are burnt vp with enuie and malice, as were the Pharises at Christ his cleare doctrine and euident myracles: and that *Stephen* hauing his face like the Sunne. And they blasphemē God in blaspheming his truth, and true Church; speaking euill of the way of righteousnesse: their desperate rage still increasing as the light groweth, because induration in impenitency is a common effect of all these plagues. In that, shewfouer God hath his owne singel ones to pull out of that Kingdom, yet the body is not reclamable, but must goe to destruction. Compare this with the fourth Trumpet. The light of the Gospel is a plague and torment to the reprobate world, as the two witnesses, Chapter 11 were a vexation. Here the first effect of this Vial is rage, the second blasphemy.

7 The ~~fourth~~^{sixt} is on the throne of the Beast, that is, on his Kingdom, as the next words interpret, and as the whole frame of Scripture specheuinceth. The throne of

John 3.10.
Eph. 5.13.
Act. 7.54.

of *David* is for his Kingdome. The Throne is established: for the Kingdome is established. Satan his throne, Chap. 2. & 13. for his kingdome. The first effect heereof is, their kingdome loseth the glory, lustre, pompe, and wonted estimation, and becommeth contemptible. Wherupon the secundarie effect followeth, in them, of desperate sorrow, expressed by a gesture of men, extremely grieved. *Gnawing their tongues*: and oþdnration in impenitency and blasphemy, their sores by the light of the sunne being more and more laid open, and thereby their sorrow augmented. For their workes, see Chapter 9. And withall, consider what a wise and iust retribution. As, by falling from heauen to the earth, and from being staires of light to become ministers of darkenesse, they opened the bottomlesse pit, and let out darkenesse, by the smoake thereof eclipsing all true light, and so erecting the kingdome of darkenesse. So heere, by the cleere arising light of the sunne of righteouenesse, all the earthly and worldly account of their Kingdome becommeth contemptible, and is darkened. And as, by the doctrine of darkenesse, they, like Scorpions, stinging men, tormented their consciences: so the light opered, and discouering their treachery, tormenteth them with anguish and sorrow. This effect, both first and secondary, we see already in great part, but shall yet see more. For, albeit these plagues heere, haue their owne degrees for order of working, yet still the former hold on with the subseqent, till all together, in the ende, bring finall destruction.

8 The sixt viall is notable in many circumstances. It is poured on *Euphrates*: the effect is, drying the waters thereof. This effect is for a speciall end, that the way of the Kings of the East may be prepared. Against this effect, and apparent sequell thereof, a great endeavour is shewed, and the event thereof. The endeavour, is of the principals, *Dragon*, *Beast*, and *false Prophet*, by their instruments, (a peitilant broode, and well resembling their origine) *foole spirits, and spirits of Divils*: so is their quality

litie. Their dealing is, to goc to the Kings of the Earth, strangers from heauen, whom they may perswade impotunely crouting like frogges, night and day in their cares. Their force of perswasion is, by working signes, thus to shew them to bee false Prophets, seducing. The ende of this their endeauour, is to gather these earthly Kings together, in their purpose, to vphold their tottering Kingdome, now threatening a fall: and to impede the apparent effect to which this Viall maketh preparation: but which God shall turne to an other fine then they purpose: euen to be glorified in their iust destruction, as the euent prooueth. Now, both in respect of the great danger to be deceiued and misled by these frogs, and of the great day of God his wrath, to come on them (so much the more perillous, as it should come like a thiefe in the night) warning is giuen to watch, and hold the true faith: whereby, putting on Christ, and girding him to vs as with a golden girdle, we be not found naked, and so ashamed, but blest through our garment. The euent of all this their busie trauell is expressed in this, that they gathered them to a place called in *Hebreue Armageddon*.

Now, because for the most part, the effect and sequels of this Viall are yet to come: in seeking the accommodation, we must walke warily, as the light of holy writ may leade vs. *Euphrates*, properly, is that great Riuier whereon *Babylon*, properly so called, did stand, and wherto, it serued for beauty, commodity, and fortification. It was also the march bordering *Dauid* his kingdome on the East, separating, and in a manner debarring the Easterne peoples therefrom. To both these considerations, in this allusion, the spirit hath respect. In the 51. of *Jeremy*, prophesying the destruction of *Babylon*, hee threatneth that he will dry vp her waters. Thence, hitherto, to the destruction of the mysticali *Babylon*, the speech is brought. In the next Chapter, the whore *Babylon*, is said to sit on many waters. Which are interpreted, *Kings, Nations, Peoples, and Tongues*. To shew, in great dominion and authority,

great

great dignity and strength. The drying vp then of her waters, is the decay of her authority, dominion, glory, and power, by the subtraction of these from her obediencie, in whom was her strength and fortification. Euen that same, which Chapter 17. is exprested by *eating her flesh and making her naked*. Thus, fitly for this respect, and yet more for the second, the drying of *Euphrates* is heere mentioned, in a depth of wisdome: to shew, how that Riuier bordering the kingdome of *Dauid* on the East, and set betwixt the Easterne Kings and the blessed land, being dried vp, the Kings of the East, should therethrough haue easie access thereto: the debarring impediment being remoued. The sense is. As Antichrist his rising was the occasion of darknes, and defection from the Gospell to *Mahometisme* in the East and of the obstinate abiding of Iewes (who are most part in the East, and whom specially haire the spirite pointeth at, as the euent cleareth) in their infidelity: and as the greatnessse and power of Antichrist still debarreth both, from embracing the Gospell, as *Euphrates* flowing ouer all his bankes, and so letting all free passage to the Kingdome of *Dauid*: both *Iewes* and *Mahometans*, through the superstition, idolatry and corruption of the Romish Church, abhorring Christianity: so now, her waters being with the heat of the sunne of righteousnesse dried vp, an open way shall bee prepared for them to receive the Gospell. I know, how some, from the story of *Cyrus* and *Darius* King of the East, diuerting the course of *Euphrates*, and so surprising *Babylon*, thinke this allusion taken, to shew how mystical *Babylon* shall in like manner, be destroied by Easterne Kings. But the spirit of God setteth nothiug from *Xenophon* or *Herodotus*, but all his allusions are to holy writ. As this speech is, plainly from *Jeremy*. And, the Prophets (who in respect of *Media*, by whose forces specially *Babel* was taken, denounce her ruine from the North) shew the weakenesse of that conieture. And this Prophetic cleereth evidently that her destruction shall be by Westerne Kings euen the horns of

Y 2

the

Matth. 2. 3.

the Beast, who hauing long drunke of her cup, and giuen their Kingdomes to the Beast, at last haue their hearts turned by God, to hate the Whore, eate her flesh, make her naked, and burne her with fire : and to shall make way for the Kings of the East, that is, whole States (that particular persons be not thought heere to bee designed, as were the Sages, who at the nativity of Christ vpon sight of his star, came from the East to worship him, whil Priests and Pharisces abode in blindnesse) which, by Babels fall, the cleare Starre of Christ shall bring to bowe vnto him. Whereat Herod and all Ierusalem shall bee troubled. As their endeauour heereupon well sheweth. Now, heere, a great wisdome and delightfull congruity, in the order of God his working, is to be obserued and admired. By Antichrist his usurpation and darkenesse, prevailing on the fifth trumpet, as by the swelling of Euphrates, the East was alienated & debarred from the Kingdome of David. God in his justice, losing thereafter, in the sixth Trumpet, from Euphrates, these Armies of desolation & poisoning error. So heere, in the fifth Viall, the kingdome of Antichrist becoming darke and contemptible, and in this sixth Viall, all beauty, strength, and fortification being dried vp, the East shall come againe to the Gospell, and Jewes repent from their obstinate blindnesse and induration. God, thus wonderfully, and to the high praise of his wise grace, bringing a more ioifull effect from Euphrates in Antichrist his fall, then hee brought a heauy woe in his rising. And consider how wonderfully heereupon the case variegeth. In the sixth Trumpet, out of the mouthes of these deuilliers, from Euphrates, came Three things, Fire, Brimstone, and Smoake : By which three, the third part of men were destroyed. Here, to disturbe als ioifull an effect from the East, out Of the mouthes of the Dragon, Beast and false Prophet, three foule spirits even spirits of Devils. That is, men led with the spirit of Satan, lyers, and murtherers like their Father, and accompanied with the effectuall deceiuableness of his working, authorised by Antichrist.

tichrist his state, and in speciaill by the false Prophet head thereof, are sent abroad, as crouting froggs, to stirre themselues. Who these are, the state of our time and practise of Iesuites and Seminary Priests, compassing Sea and Land, specially busie about Kings, maketh more then manifest. They beginne to see their waters drinking in, and Euphrates easil so great a riuier, now running in a narrow channell ; and this setteth them madlings a worke. Besides their origine, they haue a speciall note of distinction whereby to discerne them, *that they are workers of miracles* ; so to shew them false Prophets, to whose begetting, authorizing, and setting a worke, all the power of the kingdome of darkenesse, *Dragon, Beast, and false Prophet*, haue iointly bended all their malice, force, and intising hypocrisie, as to the last pufte of Satan his mouth, and of the Vicar of his throne, for vnderpropping Babilon. *But shee can not be cured.* For the Beast goeth to destruction. Heere, the Beast and false Prophet are distinguished, as the first and second Beast, Chap. 13. That heere, may bee shewed a ioynd endeauour of the head and whole body of the state. See vpon the next Chap. Sect. 11. 18. and vpon the 19. Sect. 27.

10. The vnlucky euent, of this their endeauour, to themselves and happy to the Church : specially these to whom by this viall the way is prepared, is shewed in these words, that they gathered them to a place called in Hebrew *Armageddon*. Wherein, much matter is comprised and offered to our consideration: partly in the name of the place, but specially, in that it is so called in Hebrew. The place is *Armageddon*, a word composed of *Har a Mountaine and Aageddon* a plot of ground in the of lot *Manasse* : famous in Scripture, for two notable euent, the one of great joy, the other as sorrowful. The first is in the 5. of *Judges*, where a great victory is obtained against *Labin* and *Sisera* at the waters of *Mageddo* : when the Kings fought and were sweep away. This was so noble a victory to the Church, as the *Psalmyt* maketh it

1er. 51. 9.
Chap. 17. 8.

Psal. 83.9. the measure of his wrath against the enemies. The other
 2 King. 23. als mourfull, is, when *Iosias* by *Necho* is slaine at *Mageddo*. Whereupon, to the Iewes, insued most bitter
 2. Chron. 35. mourning. To both these events the spirit heere alludeth; yet with this remarkable point of difference, that where the first of them was at the waters, the second in the valley of *Mageddo*. Heere, the place is *Armageddon*, that is, the mountaine of *Mageddon*. This difference is purposelie put of the spirit, to shew that the enemies heere, should bee in some great indeauour against the Church of God, in all the old Testament bearing the name of a *Mountaine*. Not onely for God stablishing her against all assailers, and for her eminencie, but also, in respect of her type in Mount *Sion*, and land of promise, which is a land of Mountaines, and for the Church her abode therein, called of *Daniel Hartsibikadoth*. This is Dan. 11.45. Ezek. 20.6.40 the Mountaine of Mountaines, wherein, the Lord will destroy death: and thresh Moab as straw is threshed in Madmena: in which the Lord will destroy all that rise against her. Herein then is implied, that this great destruction of Antichrist and his aiders, by perswasion of the frogges, shall bee in a high enterprise against the true Church: as God foiled Gog upon the Mountaines of Israel. And the King of the North entring in the pleasant Land, and planting the Tabernacles of his Palace in the glorious and holy Mountaine. Now, as for this their purpose, causing their destruction, the place is called *Har*, a Mountaine. So, to expresse a double event of this their enterprise, it is called *Megiddon*, by allusion to the two stories before mentioned. To that in the 5. of *Judges*, to shew, that the same shall befall all these enemies assembled by the frogges, which did befall *Iabin* and *Sisera* at the waters of *Mageddo*. And thereupon, such a like song of ioy to the Church, as is that of *Deborah* and *Barak*. To the other story of *Iosias* slaughter, the allusion is, to shew, that vpon this victory, should arise such a mourning, and that proper to the Iewes, as they had for the daughter

slaughter of *Iosias* in the valley of *Mageddo*; but of a much different kind. Even that mourning whereof Zechary prophecieth in his 12. Chapter. When by this victory, the way beeinge prepared for them to come and see him whom they pearced they shall bee sorry for him, as one is sorry for his first borne: and when, in that day, there shall bee a great mourning in Ierusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of *Mageddon*. When *Ezech. 20.43*: every family shall mourne apart: and when they shall & *36.31*: judge themselves worthy to haue bene destroyed: God pow- *Zach 12.10* ring on them, to true repentance, the spirit of grace and compassion. And for this double effect, of the Iewes common ioy with the Church, and proper mourning, the place is called, in Hebrew, *Armageddon*. To ex- Ch 19. Sect. 4. presse that the Iewes, conuerted to the Gospell, shall celebrate this victory, both with ioy, and also with godlie sorrow causing repentance, for their by-gonne induration and pearcing of their Sauour. In the fift Chapter, speaking of that sight of Christ, whereby all families should mourne before him, even they who pearced him thoro; for this same purpose are put, and Amen for Grecian and Iew, who jointly shoud see him, and mourne vpon sight of the signe of the Sonne of man in heauen, Mat. 24. The same which heere is shewed in the vials, as vpon Chapt. 15. Sect. 1. was declared. In like manner Chap. 9. to shew, how both Iew and Grecian, should at length know and detest Antichrist, he is called in Hebrew *Abaddon* and in Greeke *Apollyon*. But in this place, that we may take vp the spiritual drift of the holy Ghost, in these who shall come, vpon this victory, from the East, hee tellet vs that the place shall bee called in Hebrew *Armageddon*. Not, but it shall bee so called also in Greeke, that is, the Gentiles Christians shall also celebrate this victorie: but, to stirre vs to the vp-taking of a speciaall effect heereof in the Iewes, of common ioy with vs, and proper mourning for their owne induration against the common Sauour, so the place is called in Hebrew. The

The conuersion of the Iewish people, by cleare warrant of scripture, wee looke for. And that, not onely of certayne persons, now and then, heere and there : but assuredly, that the body of that people shall solemnnedly turne, to the great admiration of the world, and praise of God his both wisdome and mercy. This the Prophets foretell clearly : the Apostle *Paul* most plainly ; yea the Lord himselfe, in the prediction of their overthrow, *Luke 21.* limitteth the time of their being trode vnder, *till the fulnesse of the Gentils bee brought in.* Which selfe words, the Apostle vsing, *Rom. 11.* he expouneth clearly the Lord his meaning. It is a wonderfull prouidence, that the Iewes, fiftene hundred yeeres, not possessing one foot of property in the earth, yet are kept a separate people, that in his owne time the Lord may be magnified in his mercy and truth, towards them, to the astonishment of all the world. That the great deliurances promised them in the Prophets, haue all their performance in Christ, it is certaine : but whereof, that the full accomplishment commeth not til their solemne conuersion, it is euident, by the Prophecies cited and applyed, by the Apostle, to that purpose. Now, whether they shall be brought to inhabite againe their owne Land, albeit I dare not determine : because (it beeing typicall) all, promised theranent, may be performed in their coniunction to the Church, which is the true Jerusalem from heauen : yet certainly, my heart inclineth to thinke so. Because their solemne conuersion must bring with it, the remouing of their reproach, and so, of necessity, a gathering from their dispersion, to brooke a state in the eies of the world. And the Lord his owne words, limitting their beeing trode vnder foote seeme to implice no lesse : *O the deepenesse of the riches both of the wisdome and knowledge of God !* The Iewes, misconceiuing the Prophets, are strengthened in their error of Messias yet to come, because they thinke, that before his comming, the Roman Empire must be vtterlie destroyed ; which now standeth onelie

onely in the Pontificality. Whereby, any may well know, how great a way his fall, and of all that liete with him, shall open vnto them. So much the more as in place of his idolatrous superstition (whereat they now stumble) done away, they shall see the purity of true worship erected.

11. The seventh and last Viall is poured in the Aire. The effect whereof is summarilie, in one word denounced, and then typically declared. The denunciation is great : first for the authority, as beeing not onely from the Temple, but also from the throne in it, even God his owne voice. And next, for the weight of the matter ; that now, *all is done.* Not as if in that instant all things were accomplished ; but, by pouring out of this Viall the signe beeing giuen, to shew that in the daies thereof all should be finished according as Chap. 10. was sowne. Neither is this to bee taken for the last consummation, as neither is *the great day of God almighty* in the former Viall, for the last day : any time of God his great execution, beeing in Scripture speech so called ordinarily. But heere it is said to be done. Because now at last, God is by this plague to destroy all enemies of his Church, and beautifie her with peace, liberty, and plenty of grace : so as all whatsoeuer by the Prophets hath bene foretold and promised of either, shall now haue the full accomplishment. The Church beeing freed of all troubles, and hauing but to expect her bridegrome, for whom now shee shall bee prepared. This Christ himselfe fore-told. *When ye therefore see all these things come to passe, then lift up your heads.* These words then (*it is done*) are all one with these (*now all is come to passe so as ye may lift up your heads.* See this same speech in this same sense, Chap. 21. They are as I thinke, much deceiued, who interpret the commotions heere subioyned, of the last consummation : which shall not come thus, but as a theefe in the night, vpon a peaceable, secure, and sleeping world : when all these broiles and whole effects of the

seuen Vials, called of Christ, *Math. 24. the signe of the sonne of man,* shall haue past before.

12 This great effect, thus summarily in one word denounced, is declared by continual allegorie. When the Aire is cleere and quiet, all, both sea and land, riuers, fountaines, and heauenly lights, are calme and shone cleere. But, the Aire beeing troubled, all heere below is troubled, and for their vfe toward vs, the heauenly lights are also darkened: and these fearefull effects of *thunderings, lightnings, voices, &c.* ordinarily do follow. Hereby, the spirit will expresse an vniuersall and horrible commotion and alteration of the state of the earth; which in one word hee calleth an earthquake: yea and that so strange and huge, as the like was not since men inhabited the same. It was a great earthquake (that is alteration and vicissitude of things) when vpon opening of the sixth seale, the state of the Roman Empire was shaken, and in the sixth head, receiuied a deadly wound. But in the ouerthrow of Antichrist, the Beast going to destruction, when the cured head and Beast quickned, therein againe, shall be slaine and destroyed: there shall be another kind of commotion and alteration of the states of the world. So as, who seeme best fenced and hedged from all perill, as Islands; and who seeme strongliest stablished in greatness & strength, as Mountaines; shall flee away, and bee so vndone, as they shall bee found no more. And so, it is no maruell that this alteration shall bee conioyned with terrible plagues and iudgements vpon the wicked, like *haile from heauen of a Talent weight:* who notwithstanding, remaine induced against God, and blasphemie still.

13 The effect of this earthquake, is declared to bee on the state of Antichrist and his aiders; vnder the names of *the great City diuided in three;* *the Cities of Nations falling.* Wherein, *great Babel is now remembred and rewarded.* The Nations did tread vnder foot

foot the holy Citie, Chap. 11. And heere their Cities fall. In the streets of the great City God his Prophets they murthered, vnburied and mocked *three daies and a halfe.* Heere, that great City is diuided in *three.* And so, that bewitching *Babel,* whose fall was denounced, Chap. 14, now commeth to ruine. For, by all these, that one state is meant; but that, with her fall, shall be conioyned the fall of many great kingdomes, and all the face of the earth shall be altered. Which, besides the reason of her greatness, is yet the lesse wonderfull for this, that with her fall shall come on, the conuersion of the Iewes and orient with them, and apparantly by them. The subsequent Chapters, wherein this is more amply set foorth, maketh the matter cleare. Now what particularly is meant, by renting of the great Citie in *three,* till the event declare it, I dare say no more, but that apparently it sheweth the ouerthrow and dissipation of all the strength of that State: which consisted in the ioyned power, counsell, and working of *three.* The Dragon, Beast, and false Prophet, verse 13. Or if heereby, the holy Ghost will giue vs to take vp such an vtter extiruation as is shewed *Ezech. 5. or 6. 12.* Or, if this diuiding in *three,* hath relation to the order of destruction set downe in the subsequent Chapters, in three degrees: first of the Whore, Chap. 17. and 18. next of the Beast and false Prophet, Chap. 19. and thirdly, of the Dragon, Chapter 20. *... et cetera.*

C H A P. X VII.

VE haue heard the seuen degrees of the last wrath, whereof the seuenth hath in few wordes, so strange an effect summarily implied, as a larger manifestation thereof was necessary. Which accordingly the Spirit giueth; in the parties destroyed: manner, measure, and euents of their ouerthrow.

2 The parties destroyed, are the Whore, in this and the next Chapter. The Beast and false Prophet, Chapter 19. And lastly for an absolute victory, the Dragon Chap.20. Whereupon infueth the goodly and gracefull state of the Church, Chapter 21 and 22.

3 To the sight and perception of the damnation of the great Vvhore, John is first exhorted and disposed by one of these Angels which had the seuen Vials, 1.2 and beginning of the third verse. Secondly, a vision is exhibited till neere the end of the 6. verse. From thence, to the end of this Chapter, the vision is exponed by the Angell.

4 In the action of disposing John to the perception of these things, are the Instrument and his endeauour. The instrument is one of these seuen who had the Vials. To shew, that the time when the vials shold be a powring out, would bring with it a more cleare knowledge, of Antichrist, and of the trumperie of this Vvhore, great by his power and credite: and shold waken vp and dispose men to see more evidently these things which before were but of few, or then obscurely known. Thus by degrees light growth. The Angell his endeauour to this end is two-fold, in that both with voice he stirreth

reth vp, and carrieth John in spirit to the wildernes. To let vs see, that for perception of such things we are not onely to be wakened vp from our naturall dulnesse, but must in a manner be separated from our selues, and all common conuersation of the world: which yet standeth not so much in the retreat of the body, or retirednesse of place, as in right disposition of spirit. The Angell stirreth John to perception, by an argument from the great sight hee was to shew him, the damnation of the great whore, which according hee performeth, in shewing the Whore, this Chapter, and her damnation Chap.18.

5 The greatness of this Whore (for further wakening vp of John (and vs in his person) is yet amplified by 3. Arguments. First, her great Dominion in these wordes, which sitteth on many waters. So interpreted, verse 15. therefore fitly is the decay of her estate called drying vp of her waters, Chapter 16.12. Jer. 50.28.and 51. The second argument is from the persons, with whom shee playeth the harlot. First, for quality great, as being Kings; next for number, many, as indifferently, committing whoredome with all the inhabitants of the earth: thus being both a great and a common whore. The third argument is, her whorish and deceiuable perswasion, like that Proverbes 5. by her allurements, subtlety, deceiuing men as with wine, and making them drunken, so to dote more & more on her, as men drunken lust aye the more after wine, till becoming altogether sensesse all true judgement be stollen from them. This is it which maketh all paines taken with superstitious Idolatries for their conuersion to bee unprofitable: as it is but folly to deale with a drunken man while his wine is on him. This is that Babylon, Chapter 14. against which, the heavy wrath there denounced, heere taketh full execution. And for clearing the equity thereof, it is most plainly heere opened what slice is, and of what time, and state.

6 To John thus prepared, appeareth the vision of a woman sitting on a beast, and properties of both. Of the Beast his properties wee will speake in the Interpretation of the vision which the holy Ghost himselfe giueth. The woman is glorious in all worldly pompe, and roiall magnificence; whereby shee dazeleth the eyes of men; shee is a most abominable Harlot, prouoking to detestable Idolatry and superstition, and in place of the healthsome waters of life, propining her owne traditions and deuises (for stollen waters are sweet) which in detestation thereof, the holy Ghost here nameth by an abominable name. This shee doeth vnder faire pretenses, deceiving with a golden Cuppe. Shee is an impudent professed Harlot, and mother harlot of the world; and yet with such deepe subtlety couering her practises, as none shall read that which is openly written on her fore-head, but the lightned by the spirit, to finde out the mystery. For shee is like that adulterous woman, Prou. 30. 20. *which eateth and wipeth her mouth, and sayeth shee hath done nothing.* Finally, shee is a cruell murtheresse of Saints. Shee sitteth on the Beast, as borne vp by him, and hauing all this glory and bewitching power to deceiue, onely through that credite and estimation which shee hath by the Beast her aduancer.

7 This vision worketh in Iohn admiration, yet not such as was that Chapter 13. of them who admire and follow the Beast, and that hereafter verse 8, but no the lesse hauing mixed with it some such infirmity as required a wakening of him from a vanishing astonishment, Cap. 14. Sect. 3 wherein many lie benummed in these our dayes, who yet wonder not the first wondring. This effect of the vision occasioneth the Interpretation. First, of the Beast who is summarily described ver. 8. and after more plainly exponed in the interpretation of the heads and horns. His summary description is by his stable and yet variable condition, which in those who are not written in the booke of life, worketh such admiration as was gree-

Chapter

Abac. 1. 5.
Act. 13. 31.

Chapter 13. This Beast then in some sort and respect, had beene before that time, wherein Iohn seeth him, and in some respect and condition was euuen then, albeit not as it was before, neither as it should be thereafter: and was yet to come in a different respect & condition from either. And as it was yet to come (which is the condition and time, wherein, here it is to bee taken and considered) it hath two remarkable notes. One is, that it should arise out of the bottomlesse pitte, which albeit in some sort it may bee said of all wicked powers, yet it is in a singular manner proper to Antichrist, Chapter 9. and 13. the Vicar of the Dragon his kingdome, the Angell of the bottomlesse pitte, the aduersary, the man of sin, and sonne of perdition. His other note is, that *hee goeth to destruction: whereof hereafter.*

8 This description, so obscurelie proponed, as in a riddle, the Angell most clearely openeth in the interpretation of the heads and hornes: so as it is maruell why any should seeke after any other sense of the Angels words, then that which himselfe giueth.

9 First then the heades are both seuen hilles, on which the woman sitteth, and also seuen Kings. The first is so cleare a note of Rome as Grammarians know it, and both are put here jointly, for cleare demonstration what state hee pointeth at; as also to shew that the heads of that state (as they are Kings) must onely bee taken of such as alwayas held that City, and not of such as are, or were heades in bare title, neither abiding in that City, nor making it great and glorious by their power, such as were the Grecian Emperours after the fall of the western Empire. And much more ridiculous since, the Kings of Germany, bearing the title of Romane Emperours, while they haue not one foot within Italy: yea, & of all Princes, who now domine within the compasse of the olde Romane dition, brooke the smalllest portion thereof, and whatsoeuer either now be or before was the Title of other yet seeing the Beast bea-

Dan. 7.17.

bearing vppe the woman, maketh her glory and grandure; none can bee esteemed for heades now, but these, by whome shew retaineth her credite, lustre and pompe. Neither are Kings here to bee taken for so many persons, but for so many kinds of souerain gouernments, in course, ruling that state, according to the knowne frame of Hebreue speech. Now, in expounding these seuen Kings, hee doth interprete the former darke spech, and leadeth vs even by the hand, to the time, and that state and condition of Rome in time, which here properly is the Beast bearing the Whore.

10 The Beast had been in a sort, in the fife heads who were fallen. It was euuen then, in respect of the policy at that time ruling: but as the Beast here is described, and specially to bee vnderstood, that is, as by him Rome becommeth the great whore, hee was yet to come. The fife fallen were Kings, Consuls, Dictators, Decemvirs, and Tribunes. *Cesars* the sixt head ruled in *John* his dayes. A seventh was to come, which notwithstanding is not the Beast, or head making this beast, as here it is set downe. For that head was soone to euanish: but the eight head in number, and which in a sort, is one of the seuen, hath here peculiarly the name of this beast.

11 Of this head, three things are noted. First, that hee is the eighth in number and order. Secondly, that yet in a sort, hee is one of the seuen: to shew, how notwithstanding that eight are here counted, it standeth yet true, that the Beast had but seuen heads. Not that it was one, and the same properly; but for viue resemblance, Chapter 13. As making vp the image of the Beast by cure of the deadly wound, and bringing kingdomes & prouinces in als great subiection to Rome by the cup of fornication, (thus bearing vp the Whore) as did earst the former heads by force of *Armies*: so it is both the eight, and in a sort the sixt, wherein the Beast had got a deadly wound, which this head cureth. For the liuely resemblance in Monarchie, state, lawes, rites, vestments, &c.

&c. Read the donation of *Constantine* and *Stenches* in defence of it. This eighth head then is the Pontificality by which Rome is extolled and borne vp to be a *Queene and Lady of Kingdomes*, bewitching the world: and because in the summarie speech, he had said that *the Beast was to come*, and seeing seuen heades had onely beeene attributed to the Beast, whereof none of the sixe could be hee (as he is here propounded), lest hereby we should thinke that of necessity the next head after *Cesars*, being the seventh, behoued to bee this Beast (the Antichrist:) the Angell in great wisdome and plainnesse pulleth vs from that thought, in shewing that one was then to come, who yet was not hee; for that should soon bee gone: but the eighth and last should bee this Beast. I shewed on the 13. Chapter, that the seventh head was the Kingdome of the *Ostromites*: to whose King *Theodosius*, the Emperour of the East, with advise of Senate, willingly bequeathed Rome and Italy, & *sacra texit velamine*, ^{Sabellio. B. 1. c. 2.} in *Signum rei ab imperio concessa*: and who of the Romans was received as their lawfull Prince, and by himselfe and his Successors raigned ouer it many yeeres: during which, was both peace and friendshipe betwixt them and the Emperours of *Constantinople*, all the dayes of *Zeno*, *Anastasius*, and *Inustinus*. The third note of this eighth head, called peculiarly the Beast bearing the Whore, is, that *hee goeth to destruction*. And in this, hee is also singular from all former heads, who albeit they all did fall, yet the beast in some sort remained. For the State and credite of the Kingdome abode in some degree in the subsequent heades. But this eighth head shall draw that whole state with him to vtter and everlasting ruine, and this is that which Chapter 19. is meant, where it is said, that *the Beast and false Prophet are taken, and both cast in the Lake*. Whereupon many fondly imagine, that the Beast and false Prophet bee two diuers. But this is it which the spirit would shew vs, that the false Prophet, who is the *head* shall so fall, as the

A 2

the body of the state and Kingdome shall perish with him. For none shall bee able to cure his wound, or reuiue any image of that state againe, as he did the wound of the sixth head. So then, taken absolutely, this Beast is Antichrist, that is, the Pontificalty raigning ouer Rome, or the Kingdom of Rome vnder the eighth head the Pontificalty. When the Beast and false Prophet are distinguished, it is but for explication, to shew the state or Kingdome, and who is head of it. And thus I shew, that Chapter 13. were the first and second Beast to bee vnderstood, as by this place is evident, where the first Beast is onely mentioned, and peculiarly called the *eighth head*, who is also one of the seuen, and not the seuenth as most part make him: for so the spirit had more easily called him the *eighth and seventh*, then one of the *seuen*, but that hereby hee would lead vs to know which of the seuen hee is laid in a fort to be. How farre Theodorius and his wife daughter after him laboured, that Rome might both recover and hold her ancient glory and magnificence, albeit hee seldom made refidence there: the Stories giue cleare Testimony. From the fall of the Gothike Kingdome, the growth, pompe, and estimation of that City hath onely been by the Pontificalty, bearing it vp, and by semblance of the Lambe his hornes, procuring to it worshipe of Nations. For otherwais saith Stenches, it had remained *faddissima brum, porcorumque habitatio*. So as, since that time, to make any other the head or King of Rome, whereby shee had growth or honour, it is ridiculous, and against all euidence of story. The Grecian Emperours, except an idle title, neither made any abode in that City, neither euer durst openly attempt any further power therin then it pleased the Popes to allow them. And such of them as at times did exercise any therein, it was not onely by surprise vnder false semblance, & pretence of peace: but their dealing also with it was in plaine hostility as strangers. So as in effect they were rather spoilers and riflers,

See vpon
Chap.13.
Sec.7.

riflers then bearers vp of her. The French and German Emperours aduanced her, but as hornes of the Beast who beareth her vppe. Who, that hee might the better push with them at his pleasure, hath ridiculously, fed them with idle titles, as hee doth his other hornes, whom he crowneth and decrowneth as he listeth. But hee himselfe is this Beast, bearing vp this harlot.

12 Thus are his heads. The hornes haue many distinct and cleare notes to shew the Beast, who, and of what time he is. Of their number, see vpon Chapter 13. Section 8. First then, these hornes are crowned Kings: that inferiour Rulers, as Liuetenants, or Presidents of Provinces, bee not heere imagined. According to the condition of this Beast, vnder the former heads, who them selues only were crowned and not their hornes. Secondly, their time of being is noted: that they were not as yet risen, but were to come. Thirdly, they are not so many persons in succession of one Kingdome, but so many Kingdomes, which all at one time should raigne, even with the Beast, vnder the eighth head. The Beast, Daniel 7. with tenne hornes, hath no mention of heads: For that there, the hornes haue the consideration of the heads of that Kingdome, wherein successively should raigne so many Kings. Heere (which some Interpreters should haue better obserued) this Beast hath both so many heads, and besides, tenne hornes by allusion to that: because heere the hornes are not to bee considered as heads of the state, signified by this Beast, or soueraigne Kings ruling it. Which, if the spirit had minded, he had not attributed thereto heads also, more then to that in Daniel. But the soueraigne policies being expressed by heads, the hornes are put to expresse the strength of this Kingdome, in so many propsof her power: and that so cleerly is vttered by the Angell, as it is wonder what should make men to misse of his meaning: while he telleth plainly, that they are Kings, *Which shall receive a Kingdome at one houre with the Beast*. Which cannot consist with the making them Kings of that same state, which

A a 2

by

by the Beast is signified : so confounding heads and horns which the holy Ghost hath distinguished so clearly. Fourthly, their subjection to the Beast shoulde bee voluntary, and with uniforme and free consent : not inforced by Armes, as was the seritude of Nations to the Empire, but by the bewitching power of the cup of fornication, and these deceiuable signes and wonders, Chapter 13. This is the vniuity of the Church of *Rome*. This note also euinceth cleerely, that these horns are kingdomes voluntary subiecting themselves to the pontificalitie and Roman Kingdome vnder him, and not so many successiue Kings of any, much leesse of that kingdome, to which they gaue their Kingdomes. Fiftly, they with the Beast, should fight against the Lambe. But to their owne confusion, for two reasons. One, in the Captaine, who is *King of Kings, and Lord of Lords*. The other in his Army, who are called chosen and faithfull. Not that he needeth any army or forces to overcome these horns : but it is to shew, that their fighting against the Lambe should bee in his members. Who yet should overcome in the strength of their King, by whom they are effectually called, so, as their calling confirmeth to them their election, and that by true faith wrought in them, which is the victory wherewith they overcome the world : resting on their Lord, and being faithfull to him even to the death, and this is not repugnant to that which was said, Chapter 13:7. For that ouercoming of Saints was not absolute either in degree or time : but onely the slaying of their bodies and bearing downe of truth for a space, Chap. 11. & 14. 12. Which, with them notwithstanding, reviued againe, not onely to the terror of their aduersaries, but also to their overthrow.

13 Thus is the Beast bearer vp of the woman. Even the same, whereof Chapter 13. but that processe of time, in the progresse of iniquity, giueth him, now, two notes somewhat different from that. The one, is scarlet colour, for increas of cruelty, wherein, by this time, hee hath

come.

1. Ioh. 5.4.

come to such height, as, forthat, he hath now the Dragon his owne colour. Who before this, a space was let loose, Chap. 10. the thousand yeeres of his restraint being expired : so as for bloody rage, now this suffragant of his throne, earst like a Pard, is all of a bloody colour : and the Whoore is drunke with the blood of Saints. The other note is, that where, first, he had but his head busked with the name of blasphemy, he is now, for growth of impiety and of sacrilegious usurpation of diuine honour, full of names of blasphemy. The head which at first was busked therewith, both waxing therein, and defyng also all the body. So as, now it is high time to come out of her. The Beast was, first, like a Pard ; a cruell, yet a fraudulent beast, and leesse horrible to behold : But afterward more violent and raging.

The Whoore borne vp by this beast, is shewed here, first by her great dominion, touched in the beginning of this Chapter, and heere now interpreted. This dominion shewe hath through the Beast, her bearer. Secondly, her iudgement is heere summarily foretold, which at length is handled in the next Chapter. And thirdly, in proper and plaine termes is told who shee is. Even, *The City which ruleth over the Kings of the Earth*. So plaine a circumscriptiōn of *Rome*, as the Aduersaries are ashamed to denie it.

14 In her iudgement, are three things. First, by whom it is. Secondly, what it is. 3. How it commeth on. It is, by the horns of the Beast, who shall worke her overthrow. What it is, is shewed by a natural order. They shall hate her : they shall leau her desolate, by defection from her, vpon sight of her impiety and abominations : they shal make her naked, pulling from her, her ornaments, rents and cloathing : they shall eare her flesh, feeding on her spoile as she was fatted and growne great with the spoile of Nations : lastly, they shall burne her with fire. Now, here, we must not imagine that all these kings, who haue giuen their Kingdomes to the Beast, shall at one instant reuolt : many still cleaving to him till his last foile

A 3.

foile, after the Whore is burnt, and so made perrakers of his judgement, Chap. 18. and 19. But the holy Ghost will tell vs, that her destruction shal be by these same kingdomes and states which haue drunken of her cuppe, and had beeene the staies of the Beast his kingdome, and so, of her magnificencie. And, what is done of any of thele, is said, indefinitely of all. For, her destruction must bee by Westerne Princes, that so, a way may bee prepared for the East to embrace the Gospele. Heereof, in no small degrees, we see the execution begunne and well farre aduanced, and the last degree is comming on quickly. How this so strange a case falleth; that, who were the hornes of her power, and her darlings committing fornication with her, should now turne to be her haters and detroyers, is shewed, that it commeth by God his disposition and all-ruling providence: who, as in his iustice, hee gaue ouer these Kingdomes to the efficacy of errore to beleue lies, for not beleueing the truthe 2. *Theff.* 2. So, in his owne tyme, when his judgement therin was fulfilled, for his just destruction who had so bewitched the world, hee should turne their hearts to hate her who had so long and vildely abused them. Conferre heerewith the 16. Chap. of *Ezechiel*.

15 Lastly, as I touched before, is told in so plaine termes who this Whore is, that the Romans are forced to confess it. *Bellarmino lib. 3. de Pontifice, cap. 13. Ribiera* upon this booke. The *Rhemishe* doctours are so strained, that seeking shifts, they against a cleare light bewray an euill conscience. See their annotations on this place.

16 Sothen, by all the course of this Prophesie, yea and the Romans owne confession, this is manifest that *Rome* is the Whore. And so, by necessary consequence, the seat of Antichrist his kingdome. Whereby it is that shee is the mother of Whoredomes, and Lady of Kingdomes: through her exaltation and being borne vp by the Beast. Neither shall euer the *Jesuites* bee able, confessing, once *Rome* to be this Whore, but of necessitie to grant also

also that the Beast must be the kingdome of *Rome*. Whereof, many of them selues perciuing the inevitabile consequence, fall next, for excepting the Pontificality from this blot, to despute of the time. Some making *Rome*, vnder the persecuting Emperours, to be the Whore: as *Bellarmino* in the place aboue cited. But, she is, so, the Whore, and then, the Whore, as, and when shee is borne vp by this Beast, which foolishly he diuideth. Others, reiourne this to a future time, when as Antichrist arising, forsooth, *Rhemis' son* shall possibly expell the Pope out of *Rome*, and sit there, *this place*. So, forgetting the long boasted priuiledge of *Peter* his Chaire: and while they seek to escape, snaring themselves more; by granting that to be possible, vpon the alledged impossibility whereof, they long agoe builded a defense. But the holy Ghost, evidently, here spoileth them of all shifte, by cleare demonstration: Whereby, as *Rome* is cleared to be the Whore, and the kingdome of *Rome* to be the Beast: so are we led, as it were, by the hand, to the time when: and particular state of that kingdome, wherein it is to be taken for the Beast, heere, and Chapter 13. described: and that by three infallible tokenes. First, by a full and perfect enumeration of al the heads (that is, soueraigne sorts of Rulers) from the first beginning of that state, to the last and vter fall thereof: and therewithall telling vs, that in none of the five fallen before *Iohn* his time, is that state, the Beast as he is heere understood, or, consequently, *Rome*, the whore: neither in the head then ruling, namely *Cesars*: neither in the seventh head, which, vpon the deadlie wound of the Beast in the sixth head, shoulde arise and soone cuanish. But in the eight head, arising by cure of the wound, and in that respect, one of the seven, which was to come out of the bottomlesse pit, that kingdome is the beast vnder that head, the false Prophet. And therefore the Beast heere is peculiarily denominated by that head.

17 The second infallible token is the singular and different manner of working of the Beast and Whore, in that

that state and head, wherein, properly, the Beast is to bee holden for Antichrist, from all the former : and so properly, competent to the last head, as can in no way agree to a nre of the other. For the hornes in time of that head, vnder which that kingdome is peculiarly this Beast, are crowed Kings, and such as are not subdued by violence or force of Armes, but willingly and with one consent *give their Kingdomes to the Beast* : being bewitched by the cup of fornication, and deceiued by lying signes and wonders vnder pretence of the Lambe his hornes, Chapter 13. So as, then only the kingdome of *Rome* is to be holden by this beast, when it is vnder such a head, as, by whose domination, *Rome* becommeth the Whoore, that is, the bewitcher of the world by superstitious and idolatrous worship, signes and myracles, and pretence of Christian power and holiness. Not hauing or pretending so much, a power to slay mens bodies, as, by poisonable error, to stiag and torment their consciences, Chap. 9. and bringing Kingdomes in subiection, more by feare of conscience then force of Armes. Which is properly to be the whoore. For, vnder al the former heads, *Rome* was rather a murtheing furie, then an inticing harlot: drinking more the superstitution of al other Nations then propining any to them. Neither were any peoples subiect to her willingly, but by compulsion and Armes. But then she became the harlot, when vnder pretence of Christ his power, and by deceit of the cup of fornication, she made Kings, voluntarily and with one consent, submit their Crownes to her : so making vp the image of the Beast.

18 The third proper note and token is, this Beast *goeth to destruction*. For vnder this last head that state and Kingdome must be vndone for euer : and shall not bee as in the fall of the former heads, when in the next succeeding, it held place: but this head shall so fall, as with him he shall draw that state to eternall ruine. In which respect, it is said, Chapter 19. that the Beast and false Prophet are both taken and cast into the fire. Thus, for a most cleare opening

opening of all this Prophesie, the Holy Ghost heere in this Chapter, hath ioined the Beast, Head and Whoore: and exponeſo euidently in a huge wiſdome. To make vs ſee, that what Chapter 13. hee ſpake of two beaſt: what, through the booke, hee ſpeaketh diſtinctly of the Beast, and the VVhoore, *Babylon*: of the Beast and falſe Prophet: is all, but for cleare explication of Antichrift. VVhat a King hee is: of what Kingdome: of what time, and manner of working: clearing the Kingdome, by the head: and both Kingdome and head, by the head City of their power: with euident and infallible notes to take vp the right time and condition of all. So as the Romans, mocking our incertainty, (as they think) whether the Beast, the VVhoore, or the falſe Prophet, bee Antichrift, bewray but their owne ignorance, or malice, or both. For the Beast is Antichrift: but ſo, and then, as, and when the head is a falſe Prophet: vnder preceſce of the Lambe his power making *Rome* the VVhoore, and bewitcher of the world. In which reſpect, the falſe Prophet is the Beast: the eight head and one of the ſeven. And thus, the Beast is onelie Antichrift, as the Beast is the eight head, euen the falſe Prophet. And the falſe Prophet is Antichrift, but as he is the Beast that is head of the kingdome of *Rome*. And *Rome* is the VVhoore, but as ſhe is borne vp by this Beast, the falſe Prophet. How plainly the holy Ghost telleth this, take vp in this argument.

19 That ſoueraigne policy, ruling in and ouer the City, ſituated one ſeven hills, and, in *John* his daies, bearing rule ouer Nations: which in number and order is the eighth head or ſoueraigne policie, after the five fallen before *John*, the ſixth then ruling and a ſeventh to come, but ſoone to euanish: which eight head reauereth, to the ſtate hee ruleth, the luff c, estimation, and ſubiection of Prouinces, which by a deadly wound, in one of the former heads, it had loſed: thus recreating, if not the ſame properly, yet a lively image of the;

the decaied state : and, for this respect, as he is the eight in course, so is hee in a sort, one of the seuen heads and is peculiartlie the Beast : and, which soueraigne pollicie and eight head (peculiarly the Beast) worketh all, as a Porphet and vnder pretence of Christ his power: and thus, induceth the Kings of the earth, voluntary and with free and vnanime consent, to submit their Crownes vnto him : so, procuring to his seat such account and credit, as the whole earth drinketh her superstitious and idolarous worship : wherethrough shee becommeth a great and mother harlot. And which eight soueraigne policy or head, shall bee the last head of that kingdome, for that, in the fall thereof, that state shall be destroied for euer. That soueraigne policy or head, is the Antichrist.

20 But the Pontificality is the soueraigne policy or head thus, for place, order and number in succession, manner and effect of working, heere peculiarly called the Beast : and which, as hee is from the bottomlese pit, and angell thererof ~~as a man~~, so he, and with him, that state goeth ~~as a man~~.

Ergo, &c. Wee speeke not of conjecture : but
as it is written, *I beleue and therefore
I speake. Wee beleue, and
therefore speake, 2.*
Cor. 4. 13.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

He great Whore was described in the former Chapter. Her judgement followeth in this : shewed by three heauenly voices : in each whereof, the same is magnificly amplified, by the certainty, the instant performance, greatness, and equity thereof. And peculiarielie, in the last, by that, her ruine is irreparable. The first voice is to the 4. verse. The second to the 21. And the third to the end.

2 In the first voice, are the person denounced, and the point denounced. The denouncer, is an Angell, remarcable for gesture and dignity. His gesture is: that *hee commeth downe from heauen*. His dignity, in that *hee hath great authority*; which is cleared by the effect, in that *all the earth was lightened with his glorie*. At the second degree of the our-breake of the light of the Gospell, from vnder Antichristian darkenesse, Chapt. 14. an Angel denounced the same which this doth : but that, did *flee thorow the midst of heauen*: that is, albeit swiftlie, and in the publike view of men, yet the cleare perception, of what he denounced, was farre remoued aboue their reach : the preaching of the Gospell, not hauing then for cleare evidence, the authority which since it hath, and daily more and more shall obtaine, through the Angel, no more fleeing fatre aboue (as these Chap. 14. in the reverting, and that Chapt. 8 in the last degree of decay of light) but now, in plenty of gloriouse light, as it were comming downe from the heauen, and lightning the earth with a neer and evident sight of that, which before was reuealed, but farre oft. This Angel then, is the type of the cleare light and powerfull ministry

Mat. 5.14.
1. Cor. 3.
Isai 52.7.
Rom. 10.15.

Gen. 18.21.
Isai 13.19.

Isai. 13. & 34.
Jer. 50.
Zeph. 2.

Mar. 5.

ministry of the Gospell, now in a neere degree, both shewing clearly, and working powerfully, Antichrist his fall. The ministers of light, are of Christ, the true light, called *the light of the world*: and their ministerie is glorious, euen *glorified as concerning the exceeding glory*. For, *how beautifull on the Mountaines, are the feete of them that preacbg good tidings? &c.* The description of this denouncing Angel, implyeth not only the certainty of what hee proclaimeth, as *from heauen*, and with great authority and evidence: but also, the instant performance thereof; in that he commeth downe in such abundance of glorious light, as *Babel can stand no longer, no more then could Sodome, after the Angel his downe-comming to see*. For *Babel the glory of Kingdomes, shall bee as the destruction of God in Sodome and Gomorrha*. Therefore, the point denounced, albeit it bee the same in substance, which Chap. 14. was threatned: yet here, it commeth in another degree of cleare manifestation, certaine performance, in the perswasion of hearers, and neere approaching execution: God now beeing to passe by her no more, for *shee is come in remembrance before him*.

3 Of this denounced point, is shewed also the greatness and equity. The greatness in these words, *and she is become, &c.* So to shew a horrible desolation: such as should not only make her waste and solitarie, but also detestable and abominable: as are ghostly and Elphrish places full of Panike terror, and the ordinarie retreat of all these things, which both flee humane society, and the sight whereof, men most abhorre. The speech is from common sense, whereby wee esteeme these desolate and foreleited places to be full of soule spirits: which resort most in filthy roomes, as the *demoneake of a legiōn abode amongst the graues*. Whether their delight bee in such places, or, if God in his justice, so confine them, or, if in such places they appeare most, to mooue the more terror.

4 The equity of this great fall, is for bringing all the earth into the sin of spirituall fornication; so making Nahum 3. it guilty of wrath: and that so farre, as the greatest Kings were besotted with her. While shee by couetousnesse, and deceitfull efficacy of errour, so maketh merchandize of all men, as the ministers of her abominations waxed Kings fellowes, swimming in all abundance of wealth and carnall pleasure. And therefore it is a iust thing with God, that shee who with false semblance, drew all the earth after her, should bee now no lesse abhorred, then is hell the dwelling of Diuels: that shee who was the darling of Kings, committing filthinesse with them, should now bee a receptacle of foule and filthie spirits: and shee who for frequent resort and multitude of trade, was not only her selfe *the Lady of Kingdomes*, but also, made all her merchants rich, through her superfluous luxury, should vowe, become so desolate and forsaken, as to bee the nesting place of all vncleane and hatefull birds.

5 The second voice from heauen, amplifieth and cleareth these same points of certaine and instant performance, equity, and greatness of her judgement: that so, in the mouthes of two or three witnesses, and from Deut.17.6 & 19.15. heauen, the matter may be stably. And this is by a three-fold exhortation to the Saints. 1. To forsake and come out of her, proper to such, as at this time, shall yet be within her. So little reason hath she at any time to glory in the number of the Beast his name. 2. To repay her with iust recompence. And 3. To rejoice of her fall. The first, are stirred, first to come out of her, by argument of a manifest peril to the remainers, of being infected with the contagion of her sinne, and consequently, involued with her in the same iudgement. For society in sinne bringeth fellowship in wrath. Secondly, they are stirred to do it with diligence, both for the greatness of the iudgement, and present effusion of wrath, which can haue no delay, in respect her sinne is come to the

*Ier. 51.9.
Ezr. 9.6.*
*Iai. 48.28. &
52.11
Ier. 50.8. &
51.6.*
Ier. 50.40.

the height , shee hauing so, still heaped sinne on sinne, that her iniquity hath mounted to the heauens : so as God, who for his patience and long-suffering, appeareth often to forget the waies of men, is now to poure out on her such a full cup of wrath, as shall well witnesse him to remember her sinnes, and to bee a iust repayer of iniquite. Thus, as the exhortation to come out, by a voice from heauen, sheweth the certainty of a present fall, like that of *Sodom*, when *Lot* was bid of the Angels to come out of her ; and that of *Babel* properly, when by the Prophets, the people of Israel were exhorted to come out of her and bee *as the bee-goats of the flocke* : so is both the greatnessse of her destruction heerin implied, like that of *Sodom* where was no remnant, and the equity of it is cleare, in the degree of her sinne. The Angel whose voice Chapt. 14. succeeded the denouncer, there, of *Babels* fall, gaue sharpe warning not to worshipe the Beast, or receiuie his character. But, now absolute deserting of *Babel* is needfull, and euen the name and number, are now dangerous. Wherefore, come out of her, and remember *Lot* his wife.

6. The second point, whereto the second heauenly voice exhorteth the faithfull, specially the ministers, of *Babels* fall, is to doe the worke of the Lord diligently : for negligence therein is accursed ; in all which, the equity, greatnessse, and certainety, of her fall is shewed. For, what is more equall then retribution, and that euery one receiuie according to their woike ? then, as they haue measured, that so it bee measured to them againe ? what more iust, then who exalteh her selfe, that shee brought low ? and that shee who hath wallowed in pleasures and carnall delights, receive torment and sorrow ? what more equall, then who presumptuously, gloryng in her greatnessse and strength, securely promised to her selfe perpetuall stability, she finde againe vnxpected destruction ? Now, how great againe, shall the fall of *Babel* be, if shee receiuie double for her waies ; and that so much

much the more, as by the hands of these, whome shee hath highly wronged ; therupon stirred in iust disdaine against her ? if shee be als farre pressed downe, as shee *2 Thes. 2.* hath exalted her selfe, whose fall shall be like her fall ? if she receiuie torment and sorrow according to her pleasures, what torment and grieve shall bee comparable to hers ? That this her judgement is ineuitable, als wel as iust and great, is cleare in this, that it is God, euen that great Lord of heauen and earth that condemneth her : and who then shall absoluue her ? wherein as the ineuitable certainty of her judgement is euident, so is implied the equity. For, *shall the Judge of the world judge unrighteously ?* the greatnessse also : for it is a hard thing to fall into the hands of the Lord : before whom all Nations are but as the droppe of a Bucket, or as the dust of a Trebuscher.

7. For more clearing of her presumption, and confident glorifying her selfe, it is expressed in her owne speeches, and her judgement accordingly set downe : *I sit being a Queene, and am no widdow, neither shall I see Isa.47. mourning.* The word *Sit* is Emphatike. *Steuchus* against *Valla*, pleading the priuiledge of the Romane seate, affirmiteth stoutly, that all Kings haue by her left vnto them but the vse and administration of their Kingdomes : and that the right in property belongeth to her, and shee will be holden *domina & regina*. Thus while they know not what they speake, the tongues and pennes of these Parasites are led to verifie against themselues the truth of this prophesie.

8. Her judgements here specified are such, as befall the most distressed in strightest sieges of Townes, when mortalitie, doole and famine, all jointly consume, as it may perhaps fall that thus shee bee sacked. And these judgements are amplified, as by the measure, so also by their manner of comming on, as which come unexpected in one day. Not that in one instant shee shall fall, which were *Isa.47.9.*

Ia.47.11.

2 King.9.30.

Dan.5.

1 Sam.15.
2 King.20.

were a great relaxation to her griefe: but to shew two things. One, that her fall shall haue no turning, but from the time it beginne, shee shall fall still till vtter ruine. The other is, that euen her last and ful destruction shall come farre against her expectation, *in a day whereof shee shall not know the morning.* For albeit shee feele already her iudgement begunne, and in good degrees aduanced, so as they are gnawing their tongues for sorrow: yet shee is still as *Iezabel*, who vpon the very point of her last fall, painted her face, and looked as a Queene: and like *Baltazar* and *Babel* properly, who although they were straitely besieged, yet imagined nothing lesse then the surprise of their City; in so farre, as that same night of their finall ouerthrow, they had giuen themselves to all manner of prophane ryot. So *Rome* amidst her plague growing on, yet dreameth to her selfe a perpeuity. But when shee sayeth, *Peace, Peace,* then shall come vpon her sodaine destruction.

9 That God stirreth his children to recompence her according to her worke, and to render her double. Wee must not imagine, that either God louseth the raines to carnall appetite of reuenge, or yet is vniust in his iudgements. For, first wee must consider, that their doing is warranted by commandement of God; in execution whereof, as hee will haue no man remisse, so will he that we haue him and his honor fingle before our eyes: which euen in our persons as his seruants may be interresled, & in that respect should moue vs with such motions, as in *Moses, David, Elias, Elisha*, and other Saints wee see are approued. In which, as all carnall and priuate respects are dannable, so is negligence in God his worke accursed. *Saul* his pitty of *Agag* was not onely prepostorous, but prophane, and brought the declaration of his reprobation. *Abab* his foolish pitty of *Benhadad* bred him beaunesse. Next, euery man his calling must bee eyed: to the rule whereof, God restraineth all our actions

ons (for extraordinary deeds warranted by extraordinary motions, are not ordinary, or to be drawn into example) the Magistrate hath another part then a priuate man. Therefore every man ought to keepe his Station, and all concurre so to the downe-bringing of *Babell*, as *Israel* had commandement to inuade *Iericbo*, who were not onely to attend the Trumpet and Shoute, but to go vp also each straight before him from his own station, nowhere diuerting. Moreover, there is a diuers consideration of that state ordained for destruction, and of every particular member in it, of whom particularly wee know not the counsell of God. In the double acquitall is no iniustice for the double measure is in relation to the wrong done to the Saints, and not to the merite of their sinne against God which is infinite, and the honour of God and due consolation of God his Saints, require that shee bee recompensed to the full: for assurance whereof, wee must not looke to the apparent possibility, or impossibility of meanes, *but to God the righteous Judge who is a strong Lord.*

10 This great iudgement of the Whore is yet amplified by a liuely representation of the mourning of her adherents vpon the sight of her fall. As by the contrary thereupon the godly are stirred to ioy. The lamenters are of three rankes. *Kings, Marchants, and Seamen:* who all haue these things common, *Astonishment, Feare, and Sorrow:* so much the greater, for the sodaine and vnxpected fal of the Whore, whose greatnessse, might, riches, and magnificence were so conioyned with the pleasure and delight of Kings, gaine of Merchants, trade and vphold of Sea-men, as the world standing, who euer could have imagined the fall thereof, and in one howre? Thus the sodain and strange case breedeth astonishment. The smoake of her burning, and terror of her torment bringeth feare: so as how grieved souer with her fall yet they stand backe, not daring to helpe her. Their sorrow

^{1 King.22.8.}
^{& 21.20.8c}
^{18.17.}

sorrow ariseth to each order vpon the speciaall consideration of their severall interests. Kings sorrow for losse of their darling and their pleasures. For these commonly delight in an easie worshipp of mans inuention, and of any can least submit their neckes to the yoake of Christ, which might restraine licentiousnesse. *Ahab* had hundrethes of Prophets, but he could not abide *Micaeas*, and held *Elias* for his enemy, and troubler of *Israel*. The two witnesses, Chapter 11. vexed the earth. Princes most part are much giuen also to fleshly liberty, whereof vnder the Popedom they had no restraint, so being otherwaises, they shewed themselues faouourers of that state. Merchants sorrow for that through her fall, none buy their wares any more: and they waxed rich onely by the abundance of her pleasures. To amplifie this occasion of their griefe, the sorts of wares are recounted, thereby shewing the wonderfull greatnes of her trade, by which her Merchants behoued to bee enriched, as hauing the trade of all nations, and of all manner goods from all parts. All that serueth for glorious and princely attire, as gold, siluer, pretious stones, pearlyes, fine linnen, silke, purple, scarlet: or for delightfull and sumptuous plenishing, and fabricke, as *Thym wood*, vessels of *luorie*, all vessels of most precious wood, brasse, yron and marble: or for pampering the person, and dainty faire, as *Cinamon*, odours, ointments, incense, wine, oyle, floure, wheat Cattell, sheepe: or for royll and princely Port, as horses, chariots, servants. The decay of all which from her, and so the matter of her Merchants sorrow is closed vp with a generall, of all that her soule lufed after, all fat and all pleasant thing, vttered in a farcasticke apostrophe to her selfe, for amplifying her fall, and argument of their sorrow, so much the greater, as shew shold neuer recover her losses.

11 Now albeit it bee true, that Rome through her greatness and luxurie, maketh great change to all Merchants,

chants, of these same wares properly taken, and that her fall shall endammage many, who now liue by ministring to her delights: yet this is not here chiefly meant. For neither are the great men of the earth properly Merchants of these things: neither can her fall stay the sale of such wares in the rest of the world. But all this Allegory is by allusion to the propheticie of *Ezechiel* against *Tyrus*. VVhereto as to the most noble Merchant City in wares corporall, Rome is compared for spiritual marchandise; wherein, as a glorious deceiuing Whore, she tradeth with such gaine amongst all Nations, that her Merchants haue gotten the riches of the world, by selling of Pardons, Indulgences, Reliques, Soule-Masses, Buys, Remissions, Dispensations, Confirmations, and infinite other trash, wherewith they haue now long time so bewitched the foolish world, as in each Country they had, and somewhere yet haue the halfe of the Kingdom. For their Locusts stinging like Scorpions, with a paine ^{Chap.9.} lesse tollerable then death, made mad men search with losse of all things to redeem that peace which they never shewed them. The recent story of the state of *Venice*, forced to contest with these Merchantes before they should devoure all, giueth hereto a cleare Testimony. What the Pope gained by Episcopall Palles, annates, and extraordinary imposts, is well knowne. Besides the dayly great Market of al which things at Rome, and thousands liuing thereby: for their greater commodity, Iubilie are, to the contumely of Christ instituted: but that all their Market is much fallen through the drying vp of her waters, already in such measure, as they are gnawing their tongues for sorrow. And that wee may take vp what sort of wares, and what kind of Merchants are here meant, the holy Ghost in a diuine Artifice, closeth all with the *Soules of men*. And that none thinke according to the frame of Hebrew speech; & the like words put in the cited place of *Ezechiel*, that hereby bondslaves should bee meant, wee haue *superius* put

put before to expresse that, and then the construction is altered, *καὶ τὸ τεῦχον τοῦ αἰδενός*, so giuing cleare note, that such Merchants are here to bee vnderstoode, as Peter speakeith of 2. Epist. 2. and Paul 2. Cor. 2.17. Successors of *Simon Magus*.

12 The Seamen mourne, for that by her fall, their trade and life also faileth. And first, their altonishment with the reason thereof, and next, their desperate sorrow are distinctly set downe. When Merchants haue no sale or change, then of necessity shippes lie at a full sea; for none fraught them more, & the life of Mariners dependeth on the trade of Merchants. By these then are meanned the rablement of inferior orders of the Clergy, which albeit not in a like degree with the Merchants, yet liued all on this trade, & were nourished with the magnificence of the Whore. And the holy Ghost to shew their swarming multitudes, as Locusts of diuers kindes, putteth a heape of words in a heauenly wisdome. *Ship-masters, Occupiers in Shippes, Mariners, all Seamen.* This Allegorie cleareth what Chapter 8. is meanned by the sea, things liuing therein, and shippes. They had indeed a large Sea, and haue occupied both busily, and with great gaine in it, but now all must fall. In all this, this is seene, how miserable and vnhappy is the condition of such as build their maintenance, and moyen of life, on such trade or course of liuing, as agreeth not with godlienesse. For there particular either pleasure, or commodity maketh them enemies to God, and their owne saluation. Kings seeke to her for their pleasures. Prelates, for that by her they are rich, honourable, and made great in the earth Inferior orders, for that in her standing and magnificence is their life. Thus the loue of the wages of vnrighteousnesse blindeþ men in God his justice, to preferre lies to truth, and to remain indured enemies against God and their owne saluation. The Iewes crucified the Lord of glory, for feare lest all believ-

John 11.48.

uing in him: the Romans should come, and take their place. *Demetrius the Siluer-Smith*, for his particular A&t.1., gaine by vngodly Trade, resisted the Gospell, and put all *Ephesus* on an vproare. Blessed is the man which li-^{et} ueth on godly meanes, and loueth not the wages of iniquity.

13 The third point whereto the second heauenly voice exhorteth the Saints, is to reioyce for her fall; specially Pastors and Teachers, who, as they felt most of her malice, to God giueth them the greater measure of consolation. This is the time denounced, Chapter 11. When the Lord rewardeth his Servants the Prophets; &c. Now they are destroyed, who destroyed the earth. Now the Dead are iudged, and the bloud of Saints shedde first and last, Ch. p[ar]t 6.11.16. is auenged on them that dwell on the earth, by finall and full vengeance, all being now perfected, who should bee killed for Christ. And by this reason they are stirred to ioy, as accordingly in their song, Chapter 19. they acknowledge. Not that God pouseth his Children to any corrupt affection, but with pure hearts to reioice for their owne deliverance, and God his honour, in the ouerthrow of his and their foes, as *David*. *The righteous shall reioyce when hee seeth the vengeance, he shall wash his feet in the bloud of the wicked, and men shall say, verily, there is fruit for the righteous, doubtless there is a God that reigneth in the earth.* Thus the mourning of Saints is turned into ioy, which never shall bee taken from them, and the reioysing of the wicked perissheth, and they mourne for euer.

14 The last heauenly voyce, for clearing and confirmation of an irreparable destruction, hath a signe conioyned, from the 5. of *Jeremy*, whence and from his 50. much of all this speech is brought. The signe, is a great *Milstone cast in the Sea*, the meaning wherof is shewed, first in generall termes, that so *Babell* shall

C c 3

shall be thrōwne away, and neuer be found any more. Next more at large, in singular pointes declared: concluding lastly in the reason, and so the equity of her so great and irreparable ruine. In the Signe, almost each word hath a gradation; in that an *Angell, a strong Angell, taketh a stone, and a great stone, euen a Milstone*, which hee letteth not bairely fall, but casteth, and with impetuous force, thrusteth in the bottome of the Sea, whence nothing ordinarily is recovered, much lesse a Milstone thrust from such a hand, and with such force. So the Lord casteth the sinnes of his Children in the bottome of the sea, to bee buried for ever with *Babel*. Thus is shewed the irreparable ruine of Rome. And the same is amplified by pleasant speeches from *Ieremie 25.* to shew an eternall desolation: as of her, in whom neuer againe shall bee any thing for stirring vppe pleasure, or shewing triumph; no, not any thing seruing for commodity of life, as craftsmen: no, not for necessity of life, as prouiding of necessary sustenance. Nothing but desolate darkenesse, with perpetuall, and fearefull silence: for, as light is sowne to the righteous in darkenesse; so the Candle of the wicked shall bee put out. Finally, no meane of propagation, without which no state can endure.

¶ 15. The reason of all, is her bewitching of the whole earth with idolatrie, for her owne pride and luxurie, wherin she exalted her selfe, and made all her Marchants rich: and herewithall, horrible cruelty, being not onely a Whore, but a bloudy Whore; as not onely the murtherer of Saints, but the occasioner of all bloudshed in the earth. So, not onely in her selfe extreamly sinfull, but as *Ieroboam* made *Israel* to sinne, bringing sinne on the world, and making it sinnesfull. The bloud of Saints is evidently found in her, and this, if no more, maketh her guilty of all the bloud in the earth, in that almost all God his wrath is for the Sanctuary. But besides

sides this, what bloudy warre hath beene since the Beast his stealing vp out of the *Earth*, whereof shee hath not beene the vpstirrer; or which, her sinne hath not brought vpon the world? whose bewitching vanity, and poisonable sting tormenting superstitious mindes; for neere the space of two hundredth yeeres, made the force and floure of the world to fall by Millions, in the foolish Conquest of *Ierusalem*? whose sinne loosed these foure Angels from *Euphrates*, after they had beene a space in God his patience bound vppe; at length, by Turkish fury, and poisonable Mahometane error, to make vtterly desolate the third part of the VWorld? VVhat warre hath been in *Europe*, which she hath not either raised or fostered? and whose emissaries as Frogges by seditious and treasonable prouesses and suggestions, presently disturbe the peace of the Earth? therefore iust and righteous are thy judgements,

O King of Saints.

(. . .)

C H A P. X I X.



Hus hath beene the description of the Whore and her iudgement. Followeth now thereupon, the ioy of Saints: and that it may bee full, the finall overthrow of the other enemies. Of the Beast in this Chapt. and Dragon in the next, for an absolute victory.

2 This Chapter, hath first, the ioy of Saints, in their song of praise: and next, the foile of the Beast. The song, for the forme, matter, and euent, is admirable. In the forme, are the singers, the strange manner of singing, and the course or order of their song. The singers, according to the course and degrees of the song, are three. First, a great multitude in heauen, Secondly, the 24. Elders and 4. Beasts. Thirdly, the voice of a great multitude, as the voice of many waters, &c. Stirred thereto by a voice from the throne.

3 By the first, *a multitude in heaven*, by all the frame of speech thorow this Prophesie, are signified the Saints in common. In whom all and generally, the destruction of the Whore, worketh this ioy which breaketh foorth in thanks-giving. Their manner of singing is, *with a loude voice*, both for their force of affection in them selues, and for the aduowed open proclaiming thereof before the world: and that, first in a generall and vncouth word, they praise God and stirre all others thereto : and next, they vtter speciall points of praise, with the reasons, wherein is the matter of the song.

4 The generall word is, *Halleluiah*, two well known Ebrew words, and of frequent vse in the *Psalmes*: but neuer till now, in all the new Testament recorded. And heere are put fourte times, not for any speciall holiness or mystery,

mysterie, that in the frame, fillables, or letters thereof is contained, and for which, it must be religiously kept vntanslated, as the Romans, after a foolish and cabbalisticke forme, esteeme and vse it and others: but yet, it is not without great purpose, and high mysterie, that the faithfull now, not onely first, beginne their song, but also therein, so often in course, vse this word, and in Ebrew. Which purpose and mysterie, to take vp clearely, the occasion of this song, and course thereof, as orderly it goeth on, beeing compared with what at length wee speake vpon the sixth Viall, Chap. 16, will evidently lead vs. For, by the iudgement of the Whore, the way is prepared for these of the East; who, vpon the victory here ensuing ouer the Beast, shall celebrate the same, by calling the place in Ebrew *Armageddon*, and mourning the mourning of *Hadadrimmon in the valley of Mageddon*. And shall bee brought with vs Gentiles, to sing *Halleluiah*. As the course and matter of this song shew euidently. But wee must not esteeme, that this first *Halleluiah* is sung by the Ebrews, albeit it bee in Ebrew, to waken vs to aduert the mysterie. For this first *Halleluiah*, the Christians of the Geutiles doe sing: onely to shew the way now prepared, by the iudgement of the Whore, for them to come in, and concelebrate the victorie. Neither thus, so much, for any such intention of the singers toward that end, as that heereby, the spirit will shew, that the fall of the Whore, and loud praise of God, by Christians, for it, shall in a degree, waken vp the East, and Ebrews principally, and shal serue for a great step for them to come in to the Church. And yet an other greater step is leide for them, and they more stirred, vpon the higher intending of this song by a second *Halleluiah*, for the everlastingnesse of her ruine. And yet more, by a *Halleluiah* of the Elders and Beasts, falling downe and worshipping him that sitteth on the throne. Wherein, wee must take heede, that wee esteeme not *the multitude in heaven*, and the *Elders and Beasts* to be otherwaies diuers, then

D d

in distinct consideration, for the more cleare explication of the degrees whereby God wrought on, this great effect. Which, as it shall be in a good degree promoued, by that common ioy and praise of Christians, such as confusedly, and suddenly, at the first ioyfull euent, is raised in all hearts : so, a greater and more effectuall degree thereof shall follow, when the praise hereupon, shall be solemne, in the Church assemblies and publike actions thereof : which is meaneed by the song of the *Elders and Beasts*, who are the type of the Church, as for solemne and lawfull worship, it is ordered, in the Beasts going before, and elders following them : hauing God his presence in his gracious dispensation of the spirite, word, and faithfull ministry thereof: such as (albeit it hath not alwaies appeared to the eies of men of the earth) yet God had at all times as by conference of the 4. and 11. and 14. Chapters herewith, is manifest. When this Church thus, for a lawfull ministry, seruing God in the communion of Saints, is hid from the world, then none heare or learne their song but the sealed Virgins. But at this time, their *Halleluiah* and publike solemne praise, shall be scene and heard widely, euen to the wakening of the East thereby. For it is now a long time since it was said to the reviuied witnessesse, *Come up hither*. The 144000. sealed ones are saide Chap. 14. to sing a new song before the throne, Elders, and Beasts : not that the 144000. are one thing, and the Elders and Beasts another. But, as the 144000. are put to expresse the state and condition of the true Church, in Antichrist his usurpation ; so they are said to sing, *before the Throne, Beasts, and Elders*. To shew, that albeit the world perceived it not, euen then God had still a Church, in the midst whereof he dwelt, and had in it a ministry, and was worshipped lawfully, in the assembly and communion of Saints. For this it is, that thorow this whole Prophecie, howsoeuer, to expresse the diuers conditions of the Church, sundry and diuers types are vsed; yet this, of Throne, Beasts, and Elders, euer holdeth in

in all. Thus then, the first common and confused ioy and praise, thereupon, is a double degree, (according as it rifieth vpon the Whores eternall fall) and effectuall, to waken. But, when euen these same, in solemne assembly, professedly praise God ; it both enhanceth the service done, as done in the Sanctuary ; and sheweth a deeper sense and regard of the benefit, moouing that duty in the hearts of the praisers : as also, the publike, well ordered, and holy excercise, in the Congregation, stirreth more, them who are without, to reverence, and conuercion, then common and priuate cariage, *Psalm. 5.7.* and *1. Cor. 14.24.25.* These same two degrees are, Chap. 11. Where, vpon the signe giuen by the Trumpet, and preconceiued ioy of these same euents to ensue, this same praise is summarily sung. Now then, this third *Halleluiah*, of the *Elders and Beasts*, falling and worshipping him that sitteth on the Throne, is a neerer degree of vp-stirring, and step of in-comming, of Ebrawes and Orient, to sing *Halleluiah* with vs. But lastly, the voice from the Throne, euen God his owne powerfull voice, shall fully waken them from their deadnesse, and pull perfidly, the vaile from their hearts, pouring on them the spirit of mercy and compassion, and taking from them their stony hearts, that they may see him whom they pearced. And this is called peculiarly, the voice from the Throne, to note God his powerfull working of their illumination and full conuersion at this point, whereto their hearts, by the victory of the Christian Church, and praise offered to God therefore, were in some good degrees, before, prepared and mollified. So as now, all the servants of God, all that feare him, both small and great, shall raise vp a song to God, for multitude, maiesty, and noise, admirable : for exceeding great power and motion of spirit, full of thundersing : for newnesse of matter, passing ioyfull. For raising of this great *Halleluiah*, a strange order of working (as would appeare) is heere set downe. For, where it might seeme, that according to the ordinary

Chap. 6. 6. nary dispensation of all grace, the voice should, from the Throne, haue gone first to the Beasts and Elders, and from them to the multitude : in a heauenly wisdome, the first motion is from the multitude, next, from Beasts and Elders, and lastlie, from the Throne : to shew this great worke (as I haue shewed) at last, by God his owne power, fully effectuall. The order is from *Isay, A voice soundeth from the City, a voice from the Temple, the voice of the Lord who recompenseth his enemies.* Then, *Sion before she was deliuered of a man childe.* Then, *The earth was brought foorth in a day, and a Nation was borne at once.* Conferre diligently, and espie deepe wisdome.

This voice, is to all Gods his seruant, to all that feare him both small and great, the time of whose reward is now come, when God destroith them whodestroide the earth, Chapter. 11. Now, *Rachel barren while Lea bare children, shall breake foorth in the thousands of Manasse, and tenne thousands of Ephraim.* So, by this voice from the Citie, from the Temple, and lastly, from the Throne; cuen from him Who fully recompenseth his enemies, is raised, for multitude of singers, for manner and matter of song, an *Halleluiah* of a wonderfull note. While, not onely, a great multitude even all the seruants of God, small and great, Lea and Gentile doe sing it, but also their song is like the voice of many Waters, and as the noise of great thunders; not as thele Cha. 14. which none heard but the sealed ones : but such as shall fill the world with astonishment, and make the heauens resound. So sweetely and mightily shall the Harpes of them, whose receiuing shall bee life from the dead, bee tuned vp, with vs Gentiles, to praisour common Sauour.

5 Thus, for clearing the mystery heere implied, haung shewed the forme, in the singers vncouth manner, order, and course of this whole song : Now let vs returne and first consider the matter of all, and then the event in John.

6 The

6 The matter of the song in the first three *Halleluiah*, and two degrees of singers, is all one. In the last *Halleluiah* & lastingers, when all small & great sing, it is larger. The song of the first singers hath two parts, and accordingly, to shew the rising of their affection, the word *Halleluiah* is doubled. The first part hath the speciaill points of praise, and reasons thereof. The speciaill points, are; *Saluation, glory, honour, and power, &c.* Thus in soyfull song profesting, that the onely praise of their saluation, the onely glory, that is, the estimation and high account they haue God in, as onely author of all their good : all the honour, that is, all duefull worship, which according to that estimation and account they owe, are due to him onely. Lastly, they acknowledge his onely power and strength in all their deliverance, and ouerthrow of their foes. This song, is the same in argument, with that Chap. 7. *Saluation is of our God and of the Lambe.* The reasons of this their praise, are first, generally given, and next, specially accommodate to the presepte matter. The generall is, that his iudgements are true and iust, in relation to his promises and nature: and accordingly in the speciaill case heere meaneed, the truth of his iudgements is cleere, in that the Whoores is iudged and destroied : as he promised, not onely to destroy her, but also all that doe euill to the Sanctuary. The iustice and equity, is manifest in her sinne, who was a great Whooore; and therewithal, the corrupter of the whole earth: being, both her selfe, extremely sinnfull, and inducing others to sinne: next, extremely cruell, as in whom all the blood of the earth was found, and who, specially was drunken with the blood of Saints. Now, God is a requireer of blood, and singulare of his holy ones, whose death is precious in his eyes. This, both truth and iustice of God, in this speciaill act of the Whoores damnation, is yet more cleared in the second part of their song: whereto they are stirred, by the consideration of her euerglasting fall, so as they never feare her deceit or cruelty any more. And, this raiseth their affection to a new *Halleluiah*.

D d 3

ib, so, vpon the more cleare sense of the greatness of the benefit; doubling the praise. The foolish knoweth it not, and the unwise man understandeth not, that the wicked flourisbeth as the grasse, but hee shall bee destroyed for euer.

7 The second order of singers affirme the same matter, in the word, Amen, and sing the same praise in Halleluia.

8 In the third order, as the singers are moe, and the note higher, so is the matter of their song somewhat larger: as which, hath not onely relation to the judgement of the Whore, as the former parts of the song, but also to the subsequent story, both of the enemies ouerthrow, and gracefull state of the Bride thereupon: both which are here summarily celebrate, and largely after, through the booke expounded. The first, in this, that now the Lord reigneth, for they are destroyed who vsurped the Kingdome. The other, in that the Bride is prepared. The destruction of the usurpers, is henceforth in this and the next Chapter: the Bride prepared, Chapters 21. and 23. Hereupon, all are of other, mutually exhorted to ioy and gladnesse, aswell as to the praising of God; for that The Lambe his marriage is come, &c. Wherein, as there is huge matter of Gods praise, so of exceeding ioy to themselves in their owne good from him. This marriage, contracted of old, was come in a great degree, when the Bridegrome came into the world, but they who were bidden, refused to come, and amongst those, who were brought in to the wedding, one wanted a wedding garment, and thereupon, is cast out into vtter darkenesse, even the lake of fire and Brimstone. But now, at this point here celebrated, the marriage shall come in a nobler degree, when God, by a voice from the Throne, shall turne their hearts who refused, now to come in: that, as their casting off was the riches of the Gentiles, so their recewing, may bee much more the life of the world from death, by so strange and wonderfull a change as shall make, in a manner, a new heauen

Matth.22.

Rom.11.

heauen and a new earth, in which, they shall have greatly to rejoice and bee glad. When both sisters, aswell the little sister, which had no breasts, as the other, are spoken for and received. That the Shepheard may be one, and the sheepfold one. When in that day, there shall bee one Lord over all the earth and his name one. This is that number innumerable, Ch.7. of al Tonges, Nations & Languages, with Palmes in their hands & clothed in long white robes, &c. This is that Jerusalem from heauen wherin the heathen nor any vncleane thing shall enter no more: which, now shall bee perfectly adorned with such fulnesse of gracefull & quiet stafe, al being performed, whatsoever the Lord by his servants the Prophets had promised, that shee hath as a Bride perfectly busked, but to attend the last and full act of the marriage, to enter into the marriage chamber, and eternally enjoy her spouse. This goodlie state in grace, vpon full ouerthrow of all troubles, described most goodly, Chap. 21. and 22, is the finishing of the mystery of God, Chap. 10. When a Bride is perfectly busked and trimmed, wanting none of her ornaments, then nothing remaineth, but the solemne acts of the mariage, to enjoy her Lord. So, the reason of the speech, is plaine from common vse.

9 This her preparation, that we may understand it not to be of herselfe, (for the Lord will answer her before shee aske) is shewed to bee in her attire. Wherof is noted, whence shee hath it, and what it is. Shee hath it by free gift of the Bridegrome. For, what a Bride we are, by nature, see Ezechiel 16. and not onely is the garment giuen her, but, which is to be marked, the putting on thereof is giuen her also: as, which shee can no more put on, by herselfe, then shee can purchase it. What this garment is, in shewed, first, figuratively, and then in proper termes. Figuratively, it is fine linen pure and shining. This linen hath two properties. It is pure, because Iesus Christ giuen vs, of the father to iustification, whom by the gift of faith we put on, is pure, spotlesse, and vndefiled: and maketh vs

Isa. 65. 18. 16.

Cant. 8.

Eze. 37.

John 10. 16.

Zach. 14. 9.

Iai. 54. 5.

vs pure before God. This is iustification of faith properly. The second property is Shining; for as it is spotlesse and pure, so hath it a glorious lustre, to shew, that Christ is not onely put on to iustification, but also to glorie, and that in two respects, One, in that hee sanctifying vs, wee shine here as lights in the middest of a foward generation, shewing forth the vertues of him that hath called vs: so glorifying God, witnessing to the world our iustification, and even strengthening our own soules in the certaintey of our election: while wee declare our faith perfect by our workes, euen as our works, thereupon shine and are approued, because *faith worketh together with the worke*: For whatsoever is without faith is sinne, and this is that iustification whereof *James Chapter 2.* to expresse both, the word is plurall, *exemplaria*. The other respect of shining is, in that as we put on Christ to iustification and sanctification, so also to full glory at length with himselfe, our corruptible bodies being made conforme to his glorious body. The Jewes first, seeking to establish their owne righteousnes which is by the Law, (so like *Adam* and *Eua*, making garments to themselves) fell from the righteousnesse of God, but now God turneth their hearts to prepare and trim themselves with the Bridegroome his gifts (as was *Rebecca* with the ornaments brought from her husband, both giuen her, and put on her) counting all things losse to bee found in Christ; that is, not hauing their owne righteousnesse which is by the law, but the righteousnesse of God, which is by faith in Iesus: which, and application thereof, are both the stee gift of God. And the holy Ghost so coucheth the words, as no place is left to cavillation. For he sayeth not our iustifications are the fine linnen, but the fine linnen giuen vs is our iustifications.

¶ Thus was the song maruellous, for strange forme and matter. Now followeth the strange euent in the Apostle; wherein come to be obserued, the occasion and

Philip. 2.15.

1. Pet. 2.9.

Rom. 10.

Gen. 3.7.

Gen. 24.

Philip. 3.

euent it selfe. Albeit the whole matter, and manner of the song occasioneth this euent: yet most speciallie it followeth, through the Angels singular care, and manner of confirming *John* in the greatness and truth of these matters: euen therein implying, that they are so wonderfull, as men would hardeiy belieue that such things could come to passe. Hee confirmeth *John* by commandement, and by affirmation. The quality of the commandement giueth of it selfe, to presume assuredly both some great, and also a certainely determined case: *Chap. 14.13.* *Isai 8. & 30.* as which hee commandeth him to write, both for regard *Abak 22.* of the matter, as also for sure preseruation, and lasting *1. b. 19.23.* record therof, as which most assuredly should fall out. He commandeth to write one speciaill point, which yet im-*plyeth* all, *that they are blessed who are called to the Sup-*
per of the Lambes marriage. VVhich blessednes as it must bee restrained to the effectuall calling (many being cal-*led* who are not chosen) so here, the Angell will stirre *John* and all Christians in *John* his person, to the consideracion of a singular blessednesse of this time, through the great efficacy of the voyce from the Throne, and obe-*dience* wrought thereby in them who first refused; and no doubt, of the Orient, by and with them. A blessed-*ness* was commanded to be written, Chapter 14, but that was of suffering, wherein they were euen blessed. Here the case varieith. For now all shall suffer, who come not to the *Lambe his Supper*, and shall bee made a Supper to the *foules of Heaven*, verse 17. Now the teares shall bee wiped from the eies of Mourners, and the destroyers of the earth shall bee destroyed. The Heathen were an-*gry*, now the Lord is angry in his course, which if it *Chap. 7.17.* kindle, *Blessed are all that come to him.* Now they who *Psal. 2.* did slay with the sword, are slain by the sword: and the *Chap. 11.18.* Captiuers are captiuied. For now, God taketh his king-*Chap. 13.10.* dome by the evident ouerthrow of his enemies, and ex-*altation* of his Church, hauing his name written, euen on his garment and thigh. So blessed in effect are they, *Chap. 11.15.* who

E c

who come to the supper of the Lambe his marriage. The Angell, next confirmeth *John* by affirmation, that *these words of God are true.* Thus wakening vp *John* to consider rare matter, whereof hee so earnestly affirmeth, that the words are true, and for assurance of their truth, that they are of God or God his words.

*11 Now, besides the song in it selfe wonderfull, this care of the Angell to confirme *John*, and waken vp his spirits by so singular a commandement, and so peremptory an assauerion, so rauisheth the heart of the Apostle with excessiue ioy of so good newes, that hee was (for a notable document of humane infirmity in so great an Apostle) about to haue worshipped this Angell. Which attempt how vnlawfull it is in it selfe, and how vnpleasant to the Angell; First, his interdiction well sheweth in such haste and concise forme of speech, as commonly men vse, vpon care to prevent some instant and detestable euill. When feare and solicitude suffer not to speake at length, or a full sentence ~~is~~. Next, hee strengthneth his interdiction with strong reasons, one taken from his owne condition, to whom this worship was offered, as which was not capable thereof, being but a seruant, and not onely his (lest some prerogative might be imagined in the Apostle, to stay that which of an other mighthauie bin offered) but euen a fellow seruant of his brethren, who had the testimony of Iesus: his greatest honour, and chiefe scope of al his seruice, beiting Christ and his knowledge, to minister the sanie, without which he were nothing, and therefore, albeit of diiferent nature from *John*, and other Christians, yet in condition, and end of calling but their fellow-seruant: they hauing the spirit of Prophetic as he had. The other reason, from the person of him, who onely is to bee worshipped and serued, according to the law alledged by our Lord against Sathan. Now it might probably appeare, that herein, yet some further thing were implied. For this Angell being the type of these ministrers*

Chap.22.8.

Math.4.10.

sters, who shali bee the shewer and expensators of this huge measure of powerfull light, and grace, for so wonderfull effects; and *John* here bearing the person of common Christians of that time: it may seeme, that the rare and excellent graces of the Ministers, who shall then bee furnished with a golden rod, would so fare Chap.21.15. miscarrie weake Christians, in administration of their gifts and working, as to attribute too much vnto them, if their owne fidelity and holinesse did not let it. And as this giueth vs to expect yet goodly things; so herein is a close warning of humilitie in the one, and circumspectnesse in the other, to give all glory to God. But hereof I dare determine nothing, fearing still to bee curios in so diuine an Argument, wherein I haue choosed rather to hold vp conjecturall suggestions, then appeare vnreuerently to handle such mysteries.

12 Thus wee haue heard the song of Saints, first vpon the Whores destruction, and next more mightily, and of moe intended higher, vpon preception of full victorie ouer the other enemies, and the Church her graceful state thereupon: which so rauished the Apostle, as hee had almost miscarried. Now, are the other victories shewed, and goodly state of the Bride thereupon. And first, through the rest of this Chapter, is the foile of the Beaslbearer vp of the Whore, and no question, but now highly chafed with her fall.

13 In the victory ouer the beast, are the description of the parties, and the euent of the battell. The party victorious is magnificilly described; first in his person, armes, weapons of war, and his working by them: and next in his Herald. His person, by great properties, and many agreeable to his many and great names. First, his commanding forth declareth him a heauenly personage, for hee is from thence. Of great maiesty, comming forth in abundance of light: as to whose outmarching, the heauens are cast wide open. A greater degree of light then

E c 2

Math. 24, 30.
Mat. 64, 1.
then hitherto hath been mentioned, so as the signe of the son of man is clearly seen in heauen. *Oh that thou woldest breake the heauens, and come downe.* His administration at this time in Antichrist his full ouerthrow, shall bee in exceeding great euidence of light and power.

Jsa 63, 4.
Chap. 11, 18.
Psal. 51, 4.
14 Hee sitteth on a white horse for fidelity and truth: and namely for these points of his administration, wherin his fidelity and truth are now specially to bee shewed: in judging and fighting; for all which respects, he rideth, and on a white horse: according to the state of a Judge, and triumphing glory of a victorious VVarioour. He is also a faithfull and true witness, Chapter 1. And a faithful High Priest, Hebr. 3. But here hee is to shew his fidelity and truth, in judging and fighting. Now the time of his redeemed is come, and the time of the dead that they bee judged, and such destroyed who destroy the earth. In all which hee both indgeth, and fighteth righteously, for he is pure when hee indgeth, and iust when hee speakest. This judgement is not that last and generall, but here the speciall, of these enemies of his Church is meant: whom he is now to ouerthrow, so as they shall never bee any more able to trouble Sion, but their ruine shall hold on, till at last they be for euer adiudged to endlesse torment. Hee rode on a white horse from the first outgoing of the Gospell to conquerre, Chapter 4, and to deieet the Dragon from heauen, Chapter 12, when hee and his Armie fought to that effect: but this is the last and noblest a&t of his riding for the Dragon and his Vicars vtter destruction.

Psal 139.
15 Now to iudge righteously, is requisite not onely a righteous disposition, but also a wise heart to discerne: for often Judges who are in mind set to doe righteously, yet ignorantly give wrong judgement. But no such thing can befall him, whose eyes are as a flame of fire. Pure, piercing, purging, and searching hearts and reines, from whom

whom nothing can bee hid, for euen the darkenesse is light before him. And as for judging, so also, for fighting (as Rabace though prophane, yet pertinently sayeth in that) *Counsell and strength are for the warre.* This Captaine then who seeth the thoughts of his enemies, before they bee hatched in their hearts, hath no perill to bee deluded or circumuerted with stratagems: or as often befalleth otherwise, expert warriours, through want of intelligence, to slippe opportunities. If Eli-² King. 6. sha, by a ray of the light of this Captaines flaming eies, was able to discouer, and so disappoint what the King of Aram consulted in his secret Cabinet; what may this Lord doe, who formeth the heart?

16 With wisdome hee hath also great authority, as hauing on his head many Crownes. Both, for that hee is King of Kings, and also for his many victories, specially in this his last warre. Which how peculiarly is respeted, his Crownes are all on his head. For hee standeth not by crowned hornes, as the Beast, but all his authority and strength is in himselfe, and of himselfe, and hee in this his strength & power, now commeth to take the Crowne from the head of the King of Ammon, to set it on David his head. The Beast now must forgoe his ² Sam. 12. Triple Crowne, Christ his proper honour wherewith hee hath blasphemously attired his head.

17 Being thus able to see all, and of authority to conquere all: hee hath yet a name written which none knoweth but himselfe. And this name is so much the more marueilous, and hath the more cleare note of his Greatnesse, that being written, as both a sure and permanent name, and also exposed to bee read, yet none knoweth it but himselfe. And what is he not able to doe, who seeing, and by matchlesse authority ouerruling all, yet is set aboue the reach of all? his state, counsels and wayes being knowne to himselfe only: as whereof no flesh is capable. So insearachable are his wayes, and his iudgements past finding out, according, as in consideration of

of one speciall euent of this his iudging and fighting at this time. *Pau* exclameth: and the scaled Booke no creature was able to looke on,

Rom. xi. cap. 5

Chap. 11.
Isai 63.

18 That none imagine these to be idle Titles, in name onely, hee is also a practised warriour, and now specially come forth to shew, *how mighty hee is to saue*. For this, his garment is dipt in bloud, euен the bloud of his enemies; to note a huge slaughter. Hee is now to tread the Wine-presse of God his wrath. *He hath long looked if any would helpe, but there was none to helpe, none to uphold, therefore his owne arme now shall helpe him, and his owne wrath sustaine him: the day of vengeance is now in his heart, and the time of his redeemed is come*. And accordingly, as he who speaketh iustly, and is mighty to saue, hee is called *the word of God*. Not onely for that hee is *that word which was in the beginning with God, and was God*: but also, and here specially, because hee is *that true one*, who speaketh and performeth, as who, both *speaketh iustly, and is mighty to saue*. For this redde garment and name agreeable to it, See *Isai 63*. and weigh the place.

19 Such is the Captaine of the Lord his host. The inhabitants of the earth following the Beast, Chapter 13. Wondered, and in wonder exclamed, *Who is like the beast? who is able to fight with him?* Heere I thinke hee hath his match and more. But these earthly ones see not the Heauen, and so goe on blindfolded to their owne destruction. His army is in his owne Liuery. Hee needeth no armie, but his army hath need of him. For he is their glory, their strength, their armour, their victory, and all: In his strength they fight and ouercome. They are all horsed, as, who for dignity are Judges and warriours, like their Captaine. They are also faithfull and true, in, and by him. They are all kinges and priestes clothed in pure and shining silke. This is a blessed Captaine, who conformeth all his followers in glory and dignity to himselfe. *Alexander* was foolish to glorie in

in

in his *Argyrapides*: here is a Captaine of high note. In opposition to the earthly ones, on the other party, they are called the host of heauen, where there conuersion is, eu'en while they are in the world, but not of the world.

20 The weapon of this great Captaine, whereby he worketh and fighteth, is the sword of his mouth. With it, he smiteth *the Heathen*, enemies of his Church, treachers downe of the holy City: crushing them in peeces, with an iron Mace. And hee treadeth the winepresse of God almighty. Heere now, the treachers are troden downe. Thus, with mouth and hand, hee fighteth, and with feet, downe-trampleth all. How so strange effects of bloud-shed, and ouerturning the whole state of the earth, are attributed to the sword of his mouth, is cleare Chap. 14.17.18. where an Angel, armed with a sickle, commeth out of the Temple, and is stirred to cut downe the grapes of the earth, by one comming from the Altar, hauing power ouer fire. And Chap. 15. where the Angels of the last wrath, receive their Vials from one of the soure Beasts; and come to execution out of the Temple. By the breath of this Lord his mouth Antichrist must bee consumed.

21 This his fighting, to the soile of all his foes, maketh him yet a name. *The King of Kings and Lord of Lords*. This he was at all times. And eu'en from the day of his ascencion was awaies seene of his owne, *crowned with glory and honour*. God hauing exalted him aboue all name that is named: so as all knees must bow, and euery tongue confess him to bee the Lord. Yet hee getteth this name, at this time, in a speciall manner, *written on his garment and thigh*. So as now, it becommeth manifest to the view of all: his power and strength kything clearly in this victory, and wonderfull sequels of it. This is that same, which in the song was said, *the Lord God almighty hath reigned*. And Chap. 18. *The kingdomes*:

Chap. 12.12.

Psalm 2.

Chap. 14.20.

Osea 6.5.

Chap. 16.

2 Thel 2.

Heb. 1.

Phil. 2.

John 19.

Psal.45.

Gen.24&47.

Gen.32.

domes of the world are our Lord his and his Christs. This is his sitting on a white cloude, Chap.114. euuen the manifesterion of his iudgements, Chapt. 15.4. Rome in great derision, when they crucified him, set ouer his heade, in three Languages, *This is the King of the Iewes.* And the Iewes, counting it scorne and high disgrace, to haue him called their King, intreated the alteration of the words, in that he so called himself. But now, by the finall and euerlasting ouerthrow of the Kingdome of Rome, and by conuersion of the Iewes, to mourne for him whom they pearced, hee shall gloriously manifest himselfe, and bee acknowledged, not onely King of the Iewes, but also *King of Kings and Lord of Lords.* This name, hee hath written on his garment, as great Kings and high Captaines haue their imperiall garments, whereby they are discerned. On his thigh, not so much for that ordinarily, the sword, weapon of the victory, is girded on the thigh: but, for that in Scripture speech, a man his strength is placed commonly in his loines and thighes, (*now it is his owne strength that helpeth him*) and therefore, it was a token of subiection and seritude, to put the hand vnder the thigh. Which custome, *Aben-Ezra* witnesseth to haue continued still amongst the Indians and Ethiopians till his time. And therefore, his name is also written on his thigh, because all the world now haue to put their hands vnder it, and sweare him homage. This Captaine, wrestling with *Jacob*, to make him know he was his Lord, and that all his strength was of him, hee did strike him with a note of infirmity in the thigh.

32 Thus was the description of the great Captaine of the heauenly host, in himselfe, his armie, armour, and manner of fighting. Now, followeth his herald or trumpet. Who is remarcable for his standing place, and for the tenor of his proclamation. Hee standeth in the *Sunne.* To note exceeding great light now, of the Gospel and preaching therof, wherein the preachers should clearly

clearly see, and confidently proclaime Antichrist his ruine. For great measure of light, the Apostolike Church, in the woman, Chapt.12. was clothed with the Sunne. Wee see to the prale of God, and euidence of this Prophesie, light already growen in great degree, as no doubt, but for this light and great effect, it shall yet grow more: so as the light of the Moone shall bee Isa.30.26. as the light of the Sunne, and the light of the Sunne seuenfold.

23 The tenour of the proclamation, in a figuratiue speech from *Ezechiel*, sheweth so certaine, and an exceeding great destruction of the Beast and his aiders: as they, their states, great roomes, rents, and substance, should bee a prey: and that in such degree of hauocke, as all, giuen to reiffe, or seeking after prey, should bee filled. I shewed Chapt. 17. what it is to eat the flesh of the Whore: but heere, is such a strange ranuersing of the state of the world, as no doubt, falleth by that earthquake of the seventh Viall. And out of all question, the totall ruine of that state, must change the face of the world, in so great endeuors of hell and heauen, for it, and againt it,

24 Thus is the party victorious. Followeth the aduersary, and his foile. The aduersary, to any that feeth not him, who iudgeth and fighteth righeteously, will appere great. Euen that wonderfull Beast, Chapt.13, bearing vp the Whore, Chapt.17. and now, in great chafe at her fall, by his frogges, gathering the Kings of the earth *Armageddon.* The first party was from heauen, and his host heauenly. Heere, the leader, is the Beast of the bottomlesse pit, which was opened for his outcomming, as were the heauens for the others, and his hosts are all earthly. For, albeit many of his hornes haue fallen away from him ere now, and ioyned to the host of heauen: yet, hee is euuen at this point, through the diligence of his frogges, strengthened with many Kings.

F f

25 So,

Chap.16.14.

Chap.9.11.

25 So, are the parties. The euent of the battell, in the Beast his foile, is declared in few words : without any mention of a conflict ; but, of a proud and ob-stinate purpose to fight against the rider on the white horse. For they shall be blind and obdured to the end : as is cleare by the effects, in them, of the Vials, Chapt. 16. And the word ~~when~~ hee was intrapped or snared. Implyeth in it, as an easie victory, for the part of him that rideth the white horse ; so a sudden and vnxpected foile, to the Beast and his followers. For he dreameth of perpetuity, as also staying vpon him the Whore. *I sit beeinge a Queene and am no widow, and shall see no mourning,* Chap.18.7.

26 Their iudgement is distinct, according to the diuers qualitie of the parties. The Head, Beast, and false Prophet, are cast in the lake of fire and brimstone, and that alive : to shew a most horrible, and recurelesse iudgement, by allusion to that of *Sodome* ; and of *Core*, *Dathan*, and *Abiram*, who went downe alive in the pit. Euen eternall destruction and torment. The followers, are slaine by the sword of the Lord his mouth, to the losse of all their glory, and worldly state, which is made a prey to others. Only, by this difference, to shew, how this great Captaine, iudgeth and fighthe righteously, giuing to each according to the degree of their sinne. For, no doubt, but euen at this point, many shall follow the Beast, and fall from their estates by his fall : whom yet, by destruction of their flesh, the Lord may reclaime from the full degree of his punishment ; in lightning them to see the truth. As, many also shall drinke with him of the cup of endless wrath.

27 That the Beast and false Prophet are heere made two, is only to shew, the ruine of the Head and State with him. For, as the false Prophet, ruling ouer the State, is the Beast ; so being distinctly considered from the State, he is the false Prophet. As the first and second Beast are Cha.13 distinguished but for explication. So this is put, to shew

in such sort the fall of the false Prophet (the eight heade and one of the seuen, the beast with hornes like the lambe making the image of the Beast by cure of his deadly wound) as state and all shall perish eternally. For, as this Beast hath some note from all the foure in *Daniel* ; so in the destruction of this, the spirit alludeth to that of thefe. Who all, so fell, as yet, in the destruction of the last, which was burnt with fire, the finall ouerthrow was of the all; the state of the former, in some sort remaining in the succeeding Beast : as this Beast here falling in the first heads, yet still continued in the subsequent, till in this last head (*the Beast going to destruction*) it utterly perished. In *Babels* fall, by *Persia*, and *Media*; yet in them the Kingdome in a sort continued, *Darius of the Medes taking the Kingdome*, *Dan. 5.31*. And in their ouerthrow by *Alexander*, who despising *Macedon* settled both in their places and to their fashions : as also in his successors after his fall, the domination of the former beasts in some sort abode. But the fourth Beast falling, al vterly perished. See and weigh *Dan.7. 11.12*. for there is the allusion. One thing here is worth the marking, that in the false Prophets working, which maketh his guiltinesse, and is heere recorded, both to know the party, and his iust punishment : his deceit, in making men receiue the Beast his character, and to worship him, is only mentioned, and no word of his name or number : as neither are they euer spoken of in his iudgement, either denounced or spoken of. The reason see upon Chap.14. Sect.8. Now we must not imagine here, one certaine place, or one point of time, of all this the Beast his endeauor and foile : as neither in the next Chapter, of the Dragons. For their, we see how *Gog and Magog* are, from the foure quarters of the earth, all Satan his instruments, of his last fury, and in all places. As for the name attributed to the place of foile, Chapt. 16. *Armageddon*, wee shewed the reason there. And it is, wheresoeuer the Lambe fighthe and ouercommeth. Albeit out of doubt, their last endeauors shall be strange, and their fall conioined.

ned with such wonderfull broiles, and alterations of the State of the world, as was not since men inhabited the earth. And then, the fattest karkasse shall be the finest prey. Blessed are they who come to the supper of the Lambe his marriage. For who come not, are made a supper. And who will not feede on the Lambe, are iustly made foode to the fowels of heauen.

CHAP. XX.



Ee haue heard the iudgement of the Whore, and the Beast her aduancer: but for a perfit victory, is requisite also the destruction of the Dragon, that great and Master enemie: as, of whose Kingdome and authority, the Beast, who made all the Whores credit, was onely the suffragant. That is, in this Chapter, set foorth, in two degrees of his captiuitie: whereof, the last is absolute, to eternall destruction. Now, as captiuitie implyeth euer a fore-going liberty, whereof it is the priuation, so heere, a twofold liberty or loosing is to bee taken vp; according to the two degrees of restraint. The first liberty, it was not needfull, that heere it should be recorded, beeing largely declared in the 12. Chapter. From which liberty, his restraint, albeit of that time (as by substituting the Beast of his authority, by deceitfull hypocrisy and efficacie of error, to worke that, from performing whereof, in open rage, hee was then bound vp, might well bee presumed) yet hath beene referred to this place, to give vs in one view, his whole story. Which, consisteth in that rage, Chap. 12. From which, beeing heere, in some consideration, bound vp for a time, he is againe let loose; and his endeauours thereupon, are here declared: so farre from his intended successe, as he is taken the second time, and destroied for euer.

2 In

2 In his first restraint, come to bee considered, the surenesse, end, and degree thereof. The surenesse, is cleered in the person apprehender, and manner of sermance. The apprehender is God his minister, an Angell instructed with authority, as, comming from heauen: with power to execute, as, hauing the key of the bottomlesse pit, and a great chaine. All spoken after the manner of men. This Angell, falleth not from heauen to earth, as that great starre, Chapter 9. but commeth downe, as he Chapters 10. and 18. And, accordingly, hath the key of the bottomlesse pit for a farre different end from that: this comming, to inclose the Prince of darkenesse, being himselfe the minister of light: whereas that great starre, falling from the ministrice of light, to become the minister of darkenesse, he openeth the bottomlesse pit, to let out darkenesse. The Dragon, is heere described, by these same names, and property, of seducing Nations, which are giuen him in the 12. Chapter, in the first degree of this his first foile, towards this first captivity: when by Michael his valour, hee was cast from heauen. Which the holy Ghost doth, of purpose, to leade vs know that this first binding, is from that rage. So wisely and plainly, the spirit teacheth vs to couple together the parts of this prophesie. Now Christ is hee properly, who treadeth downe the head of that serpent: Gen. 3:1. who, onely, is that stronger then the strong one, comming Luke 11.21. in, binding him and spoiling his house: as who, onely hath the 1. Iohn 3.8. Chap. 1.18. hath come to lose the workes of Satan, and onely hath the keies of hell and death. But, according as he giueth gifts to men, and worketh by his ministers of whatsoever calling, who, in his light and strength, advance the Kingdome of light, and bring downe that of darkenesse, his ministers, thus instructed by him, and to this ende, are also Psal. 149.8. binders of the Dragon. Of whom this Angell is the general type.

3 The manner of sermance, to shew the surenesse thereof, is after the manner of men, set forth, in inclothing, shutting

E f 3

ting, and sealing, as was the caues mouth on *Daniel*, and the Sepulchre of Christ.

4 The end of his restraint is, *That he seduce not the Nations, &c.* Which ende, how it is, and how farre to be vnderstood, the degree of his restraint now, and his eudeauour, vpon his next loosing will make cleare.

5 Thus we haue the suretētē, and end of the Dragons restraint. Now followeth the degree thereof : clearing the end, as I haue said. The degree is, that this his captiuitē is not absolute, but in a speciall consideration. This is shewed by the time thereof, state of men in that time, and what this state is. The time is not, *for ever*, as in his next taking, but, for a thousand yeeres : which being expired, he was to bee losed againe. The denunciation of which sad euent, is mitigated with a consolation, that it should be but for a short space, euen that three daies and a halfe, wherein the witneses were killed and lay vnburied, Chapter 11. For thenceforth, by degrees, the Dragon is againe comprehended, till he be made fully fast in eternall chaines.

6 The state of men, during this first restraint, sheweth it also not to be absolute : in so farre, as hee shall bee bound burto a few, being still loose towards the most part. This is cleared, by declaration of the severall condition of both : and first, of these to whom hee is bound. Wherin, are two : their condition, in this his restraint : and, who they are, that haue this condition. Their condicōn, is expressed, first, in figuratiue speech, of *Thrones and Sitters, hauing judgement accordingly*, giuen them : and next, in proper termes, that they *lived and raigned with Christ these thousand yeeres*. Who they are, that are in this estate and condition, is shewed in two sorte : First, *The soules of them who were beheaded for the word of God, &c.* Secondly, *They who worshipped not the Beast, &c.* The state and condicōn of the contrarie sorte, is, that during these thousand yeeres, they lay *dead and lived not*. Now, how great this number is, and how small in comparison

parison thereto, is the former, is cleere by the 13 Chapter, where all the earth follow the Beast, and receive his Character, name, or number : except these 144000, sealed ones, Chap. 7. in mount *Sion* with the Lambe, Chap. 14. And consequently, in what respect, and to whom, the Dragon is said, during this space, to bee bound.

7 The third point, shewing yet further the strict consideration of Satan his restraint, is the explication of this state and condition of both sorte of men: what this life and raigne of the one is : and, what is the death of the other. To wit, that this life and raigne, are not to bee taken for this naturall life, or any wordly dominion : neither yet, for that euerlasting and glorious state, which the Saints, in Soule and body, after the last indgement, injoy in heaven: this being their state during the thousand yeeres, and calld the first resurrection. As, neither is the death of the other, to be vnderstood of the naturall death of the body, by separation of the soule therefrom : or, of the eternall death of both, in *Gebenna* : as, wherein the world lying dead a thousand yeeres, thereafter riseth from it, to haue part in the first resurrection, and consequently of blessednesse. But, this life and raigne in respect of the soules beheaded, is their honourable commemoration, and rising from vnderthese horrible flanders, & calumnies, whereby, the honour of their sufferings was, maliciously, by Satan eclipsed : euen that same thing, which, by *long white robes*, was signified, Chapter 6. In respect of them who *Worshipped not the Beast, &c.* This life and raigne, is the first resurrection : whereby men here, by the word and spirit, are begotten to the life of God in Christ, and freed from the bondage and death of Satan and sinne : being vindicate in the liberty of the sonnes of God, and so, made Kings and Priests to God in Christ Iesus. And the death of the rest, who rise not this first resurrection, is that death in sinne, ignorance, idolatrie and induration, wherein all men lye, naturally, deprived of the life of God : like those *widowes, who being aliue, yet were dead*: and like *Ephes. 5.14. 1.Tim. 5.6. phraim*

O.c. 13.1.

phraim, who was dead in Baal. From which death, who to riseth not, to be pertaker of the first resurrection, shall be accursed forever, and subiect to the power of the second death, as contrariwaises, who haue part in the last resurrection, are blessed and holy, and shall liue and raigne eternally not feeling the second death.

8 Now, this death of the *Rest of men*, albeit in particular considerations of the singular persons, in that time who lay dead and raise not the first resurrection, it was an entrie to the second death: Yet the spirit, heere, sheweth that in the generall consideration of the world, it should not alwaies lie in that death. But as these 14400. liued and raigned with Christ, these thousand yeeres, (while all the earth followed the Beast, and were dead in Baal) and were partakers in the first resurrection, vnder sure hope of the second, to glory: so after these thousand yeeres were expired, not these onely but an infinite number of all peoples, Kindreds, Tongues, and Nations, with Palmes in their hands, and long whit robes, made white in the blood of the Lambe, should rise from their death wherein they lay, and sing a new song. This, is evidently implied in these words, *The rest of the dead liued not, till the thousand yeeres were expired*, and this is called the first resurrection, which, is spoken, in common, both of the former wholived during the thousand yeeres, and of the other, who, after the thousand yeeres, arose and liued. So, as these words, *This is the first resurrection*, are relative, als well to the life of these who liued during the thousand yeeres, as to them, who should liue after the expiring thereof: for, their life is one, albeit not of one time, as the words, *The rest of the dead liued not till, &c.* evince clearely: and accordingly, blessednesse and immunity from the second death, is the first pronounced in common, of both: and thereafter severally by parts, this their common life and blessednesse of the first resurrection is expounded. That the first should liue and raigne with Christ a thousand yeeres: and the other, notwithstanding, of the Dragon againe losed

Chap.7.

loused, and his strange endeauours thereupon, yet should rise this first resurrection, and liue, and raigne with Christ for euer and euer. The place hath been, and is mistaken highly, euen to the breeding of dangerous heresies. But thus it is. The holy Ghost having set forth the state of the Church, as shee riseth the first resurrection, and liueth the life of God, from the time of Sathan his first restraint, and that in two degrees of risers: first these, who during the yeeres of his Captiuity, liued & raigned, when as by the Beast his preualing it might haue seemed, that there had beene none at all: Next, these, who after the thousand yeeres, notwithstanding his loosing and rage, yet rose from their death in superstition and blindnesse: and hauing said of both in common, *this is the first resurrection*. He then proclaimeth their blessednesse accordingly, in this their spirituall life, and raigne here, and that distinctly according to the two times. Of the first sort, that *they shall be Priests of God, & raigne with Christ a thousand yeeres.* And of the second sort, that *after the thousand yeeres were expired they should rise to the life of God, and raigne for euermore.* Now, if this second member had been thus succinctly put, answering so to the other, it had exempted al doubt. But because in stead of this summarie reddition, the holy Ghost much more gracefully subioyneth the narration, how, as during Sathan his first restraint, a good number liued the life of God, refusing the Beast his marke, and so were blessed in the assurance of victory ouer the second death: so, after his losung notwithstanding thereof, and all his endeauours thereupon, *the rest of the dead shall rise the first resurrection, and the Church should still waxe and encrease in light & grace:* Sathan in his highest endeauours against her, should be againe made fast for euer, and she enjoy an eternal peace. Then to haue the full sense of the secoud member, and a cleare reddition, wee must reade from the beginning of the seventh verse, to the end of the 5. of the 22. Chap-

G g

ter.

ter. Neither must wee here imagine, that the first are said so to liue a thousand yeeres, as though the life of God had perished from them thereafter, or that this life and raigne is of one and the same persons, still liuing all this while, (which were a lourdly grosse apprehension) as neither must wee thinke, that because the second are said to raigne for euermore, that thereby is first and properly meaneed their state in glory after the last resurrection. But thus the spirit will shew, how first and last God entertained a Church, and spirituall life therein. To the first, are attributed a thousand yeeres, in respect that the Dragon being so long tyed from disturbing their spirituall life and raigne by open rage, is a gaine let louise. To the second, a raigne for euermore, because the Dragon fighting against it, is taken and captiued for euer, to shew such a destruction of opposers, as the Church her peace should neuer againe bee disturbed by any new louing of Sathan from his second imprisonment: but shee shall enioy quiet state here in plentifull dispensation of grace, till shee bee at length translated to euerlasting glory: according to that which of her in this respect was said, Chapter 7. *they shall hunger no more, &c.* To take the thousand yeeres, verse 6. to beginne at the expiring of the first thousand, verse 4. and 5. which second thousand yeeres, the rest of the dead arising, shall liue and raigne: and to take the first resurrection here so in relation to a second, as by the first should be meaneed the rising of Gentiles from vnder Antichristian darkenesse: and the conuersion of Iewes to be in relation thereto, the second: Albeit it be the indgement of one deeply seene in these mysteries, and deseruing well of the Church for his learned Commentaries on this Booke; yet it seemeth to me a groundles conjecture, which hath made him to mistake also as I think the end of this Chapter. For, besides that to take the thousand yeeres, verse 6. for a second thousand, after that verse 4. and 5. and yet to make the thousand yeeres spoken

ken, verse 7. to be relative to the first, and not to these immediately preceeding, it maketh an obscure, and implicate construction, (which in our interpretation goeth plaine and soundly) what should induce to thinke a second thousand yeeres to be meaneed verse 6. seeing no cause is put at the end thereof to fall out, why the spirite should so exactly haue limited them, as we see in the first the loosing againe of the Dragon? The thousand yeers, life and raigne then in the 6. verse, is the same which was spoken, verse 4. and there resummed very pertinently, to shew, in subioyning the other sort of risers and liuers, God his whole dispensation, from the first binding of the Dragon, towards his Church, first and last, and distinctly in both.

9 Now, from what point of time to beginne, and at what point, consequently to close the count of these thousand yeeres, the end heere mentioned, and degrees of the Dragon his restraint, doe clearly lead vs. Wee must not thinke, that Sathan in an instant was eyther tyed vp from his rage, or againe, in a precise point of time let loose. But both fell out by degrees. From the first outgoing of the Gospell, hee beganne in some degree to bee bound, as hee complaineth of Christ, that hee had come to torment him before the time. And as Math.8.19: the Gospell prevailed, hee was still the more made fast. But seeing the end heere specified of his binding, and the condition of the Church heere described vpon his restraint, make evident, that this his Captiuity is not absolute, but in some speciaill consideration: and the degrees here mentioned shew, that then his vptyng is to bee counted, when in that consideration he is perfectly made fast, as taken, shut vp, locked on, & sealed; we haue to take vp that point of time, when according to this end he was fully fastned. I shewed before on the 12. Chapter, that the Dragon his proper rage is taken for open and cruell persecuting of Christians: from which he was

Chap. 6. xi.

Chap. 13.

Chap. 14. Sest.

Chap. 8. 44.

was then fully tyed vp, when by *Constantine* his conuersion to the faith, open persecution ceased, and Christianity was by lawes established, the Church became glorious in the eyes of all men; the soules of Martyres got long white robes, and *seates were set vp, and the Saints did sit on them, &c.* having judgement gauen them. For both the commemoration of Martyrs was honourable, and the estate of the Church flourishing in peaceable and goodly condition, and glorious account. And albeit in the meane time, Sathan was working by his Lieutenant the Beast, whom vpon this his restraint from open rage, hee sent forth, then in the first sensible degrees to deceiue by false semblance, and who from this point of time mightily preuailed (though at fift by slow & scarce perceptible degrees, as rising out of the earth) in bringing Nations to make vp the image of the Beast, which at the end of these thousand yeeres came to the top of impiety: yet they liued and raigned all the while, who receiued not his Character. The end then here mentioned of the Dragons restraint, *that hee should not seduce, &c.* must not bee taken absolutely (for hee was neuer busier sedacing, nor with greater successe, then during these thousand yeeres) but seducing here must be vnderstood, according as wee see hee worketh vpon his louing againe: when hee falleth to that same kinde of seduction, from which first hee was bound vp, that is, to seduce Nations to compasse the Tents of Saints, and the beloved City. Euen to set them againe vpon violent and furious persecution, by sword and fire, as he was a murtherer from the beginning, and as in that, men most bewray themselves to bee the children of their father the Diuell. From this rage hee was bound vp, when by the two wings of that great Eagle, the woman escaped to her place from the presence of the Dragon: he beeing chained from comming at her, now extolled with wings. And the degrees here set downe, of binding, inclosing, shutting vpon

upon and sealing, shew evidently that the count is to be taken vp from the full and perfect point of his Captiuity. For from that time hee had no louse chain for open rage. In *Julian* he was not so much loused, as biting the chain. Who besides his short abode, never durst fall directly to murthering of Christians, the persecutions of *Constantius* and *Valens* were partiall heates vnder profession, even that bloud that was mingled with haile and fire, Chapter 8.

10 Now, as wee haue the point of time of his perfect ferniance, which is the 300. yeere of Christ, or thereby: so this leadeth vs to the point of his loosing, the 1300. yeere, or thereby, and the conuenienty of storie is cleare; for although as by degrees hee was fastned, so by degrees hee was loosed againe; yet wee shall find as at the first point, the full degree of his binding, so at this time him fully loosed. In the Pontificaly of *Gregory* the seventh, he had a long chaine, which yet was further raxed in that of *Urban* the second, and his Successors, kindlers of that tragical and superstitious warre, for recovery of *Jerusalem*. But, for the end here spoken, of open cruelty against Saints, hee was fully loused in the Pontificaly of *Boniface* the eighth and his successors; from whose times haue beeene bloody persecutions and cruell rage. Then the woman beganne to returne from the wildernes, the witnesses to stepps out of the Temple, the little booke eaten, to giue hearts and eyes, to apply the reede, and so to discerne the Temple from the Court: then the first of these three Angels, Chapter 14. beganne to breake out through the midst of Heauen, and the other two in course followed: so as when they were blessed who died in the Lord, and then was the patience of Saints. The Beast his mouth then being perceiued, and so the semblance of the Lambs horns no more able to beare him out, the Dragon behooued come againe in roome to maintaine his owne throne, & to represso by rage what by hypocrisy could not be kept down.

Chap.11.
Chap.17.

downe. Then the two witnessies lay slaine in the streetes of the great City, all Nations being seduced to slay them, and reioyce ouer them. Then the Beast which was earst spotted like a Pard, bcommeth of the Dragons colour; and the Whore born vp by him, is drunke with the bloud of Saints: from that time what cruell murther of Christians was vnder the odious names of *Waldenses, Albingenses, Fratervuli, Beghardi, &c.* And since, what fiers, what bloud sheds, what monstrous complices for extirpation of the truth haue beene practised, is too well known.

11 In this rage, though for a time the Dragon debordered, yet praised bee God, by successse of the Gospell, and fire from heauen, hee is in making fast the second time, in an euerlasting chaine. Therefore it is said, that hee should be loused but a short space. For they are faine to relent of their open murthering and burning, & are now in God his justice getting measure for measure,

12 The time then of these thousand yeeres, is from the first open and sensible steppes of the mystery of iniquty, working on to the quickning of the Beast (which fell together with this binding vp of the Dragon) to the toppe of that impiety, when it came to the highest degree. And this is the onely time in all this prophesie, to bee taken definitely; because of Antichrist his whole working (which was in way even from the Apostolike times, first by hid and insensible, and next by open steppes towards the height, from which height againe as by degrees it arose, so by degrees it must vanish) no precise or exact time could be set downe: but yet, to giue vs sufficient clearenesse, the holy Ghost putteth the time from the first beginning of open working, to the height of impiety: and marketh the two pointes of this time, with most evident notes of the binding of the Dragon, and his lousing againe.

13 In *Constantine* his time, that too great and open steps

steppes were laide for Antichrist to mount vp to Sathan his throne, is too well knowne. And to what a height the mistery of iniquty had wrought on, in the Pontificallity of *Boniface* the eighth, their owne stories giue cleare testimony: recording of him that hee entred like a foxe, raigned as a Lion, and died as a dogge. When, by a counterfeit Oracle hee had got himselfe made Pope, hee would vpon no condition acknowledge the Emperour, except hee did take his title and dignitie of him, as to whom properly it belonged. He excommunicated the French King, because hee would not take his Cowne holden of him, and impudently and impiously discharged his Subiects of their allegiance. He blasphemously against the honour of Christ his Crosse, instituted the first Inbilie at Rome, and put forth this decree, that the *Bishoppe of Rome ought to be indged of none, although he should carry innumerable faultes with him to hell.*

14 The peruerse mindes of the Romanes here bewray themselves. For this time of a thousand yeeres, which onely of all the times in this prophesie is to bee taken definitely, they will haue to bee indefinite; and al the rest to be taken both definitelie and properly. And without either example of Scripture, or shew of allusion, casting it roundly by them, they will forsooth haue these thousand yeeres here indefinitely put for all the time from Christ, to Antichrist his raigne: who shall raigne (say they) three yeeres and a halfe before the last iudgement. But, if during these thousand yeeres, the speciall honor and chiefe crown of them who liue and raigne in them, be their refusing to worshipe the Beast (whom even Romans confessie to be Antichrist) of necessity his Kingdome must haue beeene in vogue these thousand yeeres. And this againe sheweth plainly, that these times of a 1260. dayes, 42. monethes, and a time, times, & halfe a time, are not properly and definitely put for the iust time of Antichrist his raigne, as the Romans would inforce, seeing these thousand yeeres hee beareth sway: fur-

Chap.11.
Chap.17.

downe. Then the two witnessies lay slaine in the streeteres of the great City, all Nations being seduced to slay them, and reioyce ouer them. Then the Beast which was earst spotted like a Pard, bcommeth of the Dragons colour; and the Whore born vp by him, is drunke with the bloud of Saints: from that time what cruell murther of Christians was vnder the odious names of *Waldenses, Albingenses, Fratervuli, Beghardi, &c.* And since, what fiers, what bloud sheds, what monstrous compplots for extirpation of the truth haue beene practised, is too well known.

11 In this rage, though for a time the Dragon debordered, yet praised bee God, by successse of the Gospell, and fire from heauen, hee is in making fast the second time, in an euerlasting chaine. Therefore it is said, that hee should be loused but a short space. For they are faine to relent of their open murthering and burning, & are now in God his justice getting measure for measure,

12 The time then of these thousand yeeres, is from the first open and sensible steppes of the mystery of iniquty, working on to the quickning of the Beast (which fell together with this binding vp of the Dragon) to the toppe of that impiety, when it came to the highest degree. And this is the onely time in all this prophesie, to bee taken definitely; because of Antichrist his whole working (which was in way even from the Apostolike times, first by hid and insensible, and next by open steppes towards the height, from which height againe as by degrees it arose, so by degrees it must vanish) no precise or exact time could be set downe: but yet, to giue vs sufficient clearenesse, the holy Ghost putteth the time from the first beginning of open working, to the height of impiety: and marketh the two pointes of this time, with most evident notes of the binding of the Dragon, and his lousing againe.

13 In *Constantine* his time, that too great and open steps

steppes were laide for Antichrist to mount vp to Sathan his throne, is too well knowne. And to what a height the mistery of iniquty had wrought on, in the Pontificallity of *Boniface* the eighth, their owne stories giue cleare testimony: recording of him that hee entred like a foxe, raigned as a Lion, and died as a dogge. When, by a counterfeit Oracle hee had got himselfe made Pope, hee would vpon no condition acknowledge the Emperour, except hee did take his title and dignitie of him, as to whom properly it belonged. He excommunicated the French King, because hee would not take his Cowne holden of him, and impudently and impiously discharged his Subiects of their allegiance. He blasphemously against the honour of Christ his Crosse, instituted the first Inbilic at Rome, and put forth this decree, that the *Bishoppe of Rome ought to be indged of none, although he should carry innumerable faultes with him to hell.*

14 The peruerse mindes of the Romanes here bewray themselves. For this time of a thousand yeeres, which onely of all the times in this prophesie is to bee taken definitely, they will haue to bee indefinite; and al the rest to be taken both definitelie and properly. And without either example of Scripture, or shew of allusion, casting it roundly by them, they will forsooth haue these thousand yeeres here indefinitely put for all the time from Christ, to Antichrist his raigne: who shall raigne (say they) three yeeres and a halfe before the last iudgement. But, if during these thousand yeeres, the speciall honor and chiefe crown of them who liue and raign in them, be their refusing to worshipe the Beast (whom even Romans confessie to be Antichrist) of necessity his Kingdome must haue beene in vogue these thousand yeeres. And this againe sheweth plainly, that these times of a 1260. dayes, 42. monethes, and a time, times, & halfe a time, are not properly and definitely put for the iust time of Antichrist his raigne, as the Romans would inforce, seeing these thousand yeeres hee beareth sway: fur-

further, if these times were definitely, and yet not properly to be taken, as some of our learned interpreters esteeme, I see no reason why here the holy Ghost should haue altered his ordinary stile. See Chapters 9. and 11. and 12.

15 Now considering all the course of this prophecie, expressing first the state of the Church in the seuen of *Asia*, next, comprising the whole future euents in seuen Seales : the seuenth whereof affordeth seuen Trumpets ; and the seuenth of these seuen vials of the last wrath. Seeing also that in all this Booke, but seuen diuers times are recorded. First, that of ten dayes, Chapter 2. 2. that of halfe an hour, Chapter 8. 3. that of fve monethes, Chapter 9. 4. that of an howre, day, moneth and yeer of the sixth Trumpet, Chapter 9. 5. that of 1260. dayes, 42. monethes, a time, times, and halfe a time, which are but one, Chapter 11. and 12. and 13. 6. that of three dayes and a halfe, Chapter 11 ; and now this of a 1000. yeeres is the seuenth, in huge proportion, exceeding all the former. Considering also, that this time of a 1000. yeeres, is in the course of this Chapter, and within short space, sixe times recorded, and thereafter no time mentioned but *evermore*. Whither in these considerations, if this maner of leading implyeth any further mystery, I referre it to godly and sober considerations : not daring louse the raines to curiositie in so diuine and hid matter; wherein yet I am perswaded, thongh my weakenesse cannot find it out, that nothing is eyther in matter or manner of handling, which hath not in it a great depth of wisdom.

16 Thus was the dragons first restraint, in a certaine degree of time and measure. Followeth the second, absolute and euerlasting. And it is cleared by the foregoing liberty, to which hee is loused. From the first binding. So as all this point is in these two, the dragons second liberty, and the euent thereof.

17 In this his second liberty, is the time when, and his endeauour

endeauour beeing loosed. The time is, at the expiring of the thousand yeeres whereof wee haue spoken. His endeauour being loosed, is to practise againe, that from which, by his first taking, hee was with-held : that is, to *seduce Nations*. Which seducing, must bee vnderstoode to be of that same kind, as heereafter is clearely shewed, in that hee brought them to *compass the tents of Saints and beloved City*. For otherwaies, all the time of his restraint from this kind of working, hee by the Lieutenant of his power, seduced in another kind migh-tilie . The greatness of this his endeauour, to this end, is cleared : first, by these whom hee seduced : and next, by their action vpon his instigation. In these who are seduced, are these circumstances. 1 Their habitation. 2 Their quality. 3 Their number. Their habitation, is *the four quarters of the earth*. Whereby is offered to our conception, both, Satan his earnest and diligent practise in this his last puffe ; and that, all the enemies ouer the whole earth, of what state and condition soeuer, whom, in this his last fury, hee bringeth foorth, are heere designed. Their quality, is expressed in the names giuen them, of *Gog and Magog*. To shew them, detestable, for cruell disposition to destroy : that by a huge destruction, they shall be destroyed : and that they are the instruments of Satan his last fury. Their number, is expressed in two notes. One, that they overspred the plaine of the earth: the other, that they were as the sand of the Sea for multitude.

18 Such are they who are seduced. The end, whereunto the Dragon leadeth them, is, to *compass the tents of Saints and the beloved City*. Euen the vtter destruction (in their intent) of God his true Church, heere on earth, pitching in Tents, as yet in their warfare, and absent from their eternall habitation : but who notwithstanding, are the true Citizens of heauen, beloued of God.

19 Thus is the Dragons liberty, and his endeauour

H h

thereupon. The euent heereof is double. One, of them, who thus seduced by him, were set on so euill a worke ; *that fire came from heauen and devoured them.* The other, of him who is their leader ; that hee is now taken and committed to euerlasting fire and torment. This his judgement, is cleared by his fellowship therein : the *Beast and false Prophet.*

^{Ester 6.13.} 20 This euent is further cleared and declared sure, by setting downe the last degree of their destruction, in the last iudgement, when all enemies being brought vnder, death shall bee swallowed vp to victory. To shew vs, that this second victory ouer Satan, and restraint of him from this his last rage, shall not bee, but onely for a certaine space, as was that first : or in a speciaall respect, as that was ; but it shall be absolute and eternall. So as, from the time Christ began this second time, *sitting on a white cloude*, Chap. 14. 14. *to make his iudgements manifest*, Cha. 15. 4. And, from the time he began to erect this his *great white Throne* by the reuiued light of the Gospell : when *the time of the dead commeth to bee judged*, Chap 11. The seventh Trumpet sounding to the finishing of the mystery of God, in full accomplishment of all which the Prophets foretold, for deliuernace of the Church, and her goodly state in grace : So as, *the signe of the sonne of man shall bee seene in heauen* : the victory ouer her enemies, shall still hold on, and the enemies still fall, as did *Haman* before *Mordecay*, till by all the degrees of destruction, they at last, in the generall iudgement receiue finall sentence : when death and the Diuell, who hath dominion thereof, shall be abolished. And, for this purpose onely, it is, that heere, so liuely an *hypothosis*, of the last judgement, is set downe. In the person of the judge : the manner and order of judging ; and the execution : so farre foorth, as for the present purpose was needfull. The person of the Judge is described in his office, administration thereof, and his dreadfull maiesy and power. In office, *hee is a Judge, a roiall and a great Judge*, as hauing a Throne

Throne and a great Throne. He is also faithfull, true, vp-right, and glorious, and whose iudgements are cleare and manifest ; by his *white Throne*. As he rode before, Chap. 19. on a white horse, and did sit Chapt. 14. on a white cloude. His administration is, in that hee sitteth. His dreadfull maiesy and power, is expressed, in a wonderfull forme of *Lifing* before his presence. *Heauen and Earth depart*, and so as their place is not found. To shew a perfis departing : as that which in Scripture, is saide of the wicked, that he perisheth so, as his place is not knownen.

21 The order of iudgement, is in the persons iudged, and manner of processe. The persons, are all the deade great and small : cleared, by enumeration of these who are dead in the Sea, who by any other kind of mortality, or who were in their graues. And herein, clearly is implied the power of the Judge. For no question can bee of the liuing, when all the dead are forced to giue presence. The manner of processe is set downe, after the forme of well ordered humane iudicatories. In that *bookes were opened* : even the records of mens actions : Dan. 7.10. and *another booke, the booke of life*. The judgement of earth, is, *of these things which were in the bookes according to their workes*. The forme of speech is to be noted, in that it saith not, *of things written in the bookes and according to their workes*. To shew, that heere, are not two rules of judging. But, that so men are judged according to their works, as yet the judgement is led and ordered by the bookes. For the ground and cause of the judgement, is the booke of life : according as in it mens names are written, or are passed by : beeing either giuen to Christ of the Father, or left. Now, whom the Father giueth him, none is able to take out of his hand, but he raiseth them vp at the last day. And, whom he elegeth, Ioh. 6. 39. 44. them hee predestinateth to bee made conformable to the image of his sonne : whom he predestinateth, he calleth effectually : whom he calleth, he iustifieth, and sanctifieth, heere,

heere, by his spirit to bring foorth fruits of righteousness, and so, at length glorifieth. These fruits of faith, confirme vs in the assurance of our election, and that wee are in Christ Iesus : that, which, further strengtheneth our peace, as writing it in our owne consciences : which are the one sort of booke: and whose testimonie must accord with the other booke of life. Now, then in the iudgement, so are workes looke on, as collation alwaies must be of the booke, to see if our names be written in the booke of life, as assurance of life and ioyfull peace are written in our consciences. Otherwaies, in it selfe, all our righteousness is but as a menstruous clout. But yet, what Israel will not obtaine seeking to establish their owne righteousness, which is by the Law, the election will obtaine.

22 Such are the person of the Judge, and the order and manner of processe. Now, the execution followeth. Which, agreeably to the purpose of the holy Ghost, for which, onely mention of the last iudgement is heere made, is all in wrath, against death, hell, and such as are not written in the booke of life : who are adiudged to everlasting fire, which is the second death. And, this is to shew, as I touched before, that this last victory, ouer the Dragon and his instruments, shall bee full and perfect : holding course, from the first degree of their foile, therein, till death and the graue, which are the last enemies, be subdued. And, this execution of enemies was sufficient to record in this place, where, this matter is not handled, as though, now at this point of time, and incident case, the last iudgement were to fall out. As many, heereupon, haue imagined, that the ouerthrow of Antichrist, and these huge Armies of opponents, should bee conioined with Christ his last comming. But, the spirit hath no such meaning. But, handling the victory of the Church ouer her enemies, to shew that it should bee perfect, he letteth vs see that it shall hold on, till all enemies being subdued to Christ his feet, at last, death be swallowed vp

vp of victorie : and that the Dragons foile should not bee, now, as at the first binding, from which after a space, hee got loose againe : But, it should bee to finall destruction. And, in this sense, the Apostle in the seconde to the *Theſſ.* 2. calleth that Antichrist shall bee abolished with the brightnesse of the Lord his comming. Not, as though he shall raigne till then : but that he shall be so consumed heere with the power of the word of truth, as, without recovering strength, he shall be destroyed for ever : the full and perfect point whereof, is in the Lord his last comming, and finall sentence against him. Therefore Cha. 17 the Beast is said to goe to destruction. In the vſuall manner of Scripture, when God will confirme his Saints against dangers, and in hope of deliurance, for their full ſetting, he leadeth them to the conſideration of that finall deliurance, whereto euer our hearts ſhould bend themſelues, and in like manner, in denouncing destruction to the enemies (in the measure whereof, as it falleth outher here, we never are ſatisfied) he leadeth vs to their laſt and finall ſentence. Thus the Lord calleth the Prophet, and other Dan. 12. faithfull, in that promised deliurance from the tyranny of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, to the conſolation of the reſurrec- Acts 24.15. & 26.8. tion. So, Christ, in his ſermons, often. *Pauſt for all* Heb. 11.35. Christianity, pleadeth the reſurrecſtion. The Martyres ſuffered conſtantly, vnder the Lawe, looking for a better reſurrecſtion. The Scripture teacheth vs, that, that day ſhall come as a thief, vpon a peaceable and ſecure world, marrying and taking in marriage, &c. Which vndoubtedly, will be, when, vpon deſtruclion of all troublers, the Church enjoying quiet ſtate, ſhall fall in the ſleepe of ſecurity. For, if the laſt iudgement and comming of Christ to it, had ſo notable markes, as the foile of Antichrist, taking of the Dragon, and ſo great tumulues, warres, and commotions, with the hauecke of ſo huge Armies besiedging the Church, how could either that day come as a thief on a peaceable world; or the Church, in ſuch ciuell invaſion, be at eaſe, and ſleeping ? This error, hath made the ſubsequent H h 3

sequent matter to be of most part mistaken : as it therein, the state of the triumphant Church in heuens, were set foorth, as it shall be after the last day.

23 A learned man lately commenting, and with high and iust commendation, vpon this booke, perceiving well, that the subsequent condition of the Church must be vnderstood of her state heere in grace : and, so being, not seeing how this place could bee taken of the last judgement, turneth it to an allegory of the conuersion of the Iewes, by allusion to the last judgement : their conuersion to the faith (in respect of their present and long begunne desperate estate, both temporall and spirituall) being as it were a rising from the dead. According as, by the Prophets, in regard of the full point thereof, it is called : and by the Apostle a *life from death*. But, besides that where a plaine sense in proprietie is conuenient, farre soughe allegories are not meete, albeit for the wonderfullnesse and unexpected falling out thereof, the Iewes restitution be, of the Prophets, calle *a rising from their graves*: yet, that thus, the whole description, so cleerely in all the circumstances, of the last judgement, can be drawne thereto, I see no reason : specially, where, agreeably to the manner of the holy Ghost, the descripton of the generall judgement may bee taken properlie and conueniently for the purpose in hand : and no accessorie, for this, to interpret the subsequent Chapters, of any state of the Church, in time, thereafter. Which doubt, will nothing trouble the iudicious Reader, considering the manner of the Prophetical descriptions, much different from common historiall narrations : in that they, by *Hypotyposes*, represent to the view, as present, those things they prophetic. Further, to say in a resurrection, whereby men rise from ignorance and iniuration, to the knowledge of God and imbracing of the faith, that they rise to eternall destruction, it is vtterly absurd. And, heere we see that all the execution is of enemies in torment and everlasting fire. The spirit enim, heerby as it were, pointing vs his purpose,

of

of this narration in this place. And this argument, euinceth that place, *Daniel 12. 2*, to bee of the last resurrection. For, none rise the first resurrection, to euerlasting shame: but all are blessed. As for the word, there put, of *Many*, as if therein, an argument were implied, of some other resurrection, then the generall, wherein *All* rise, it helpeth nothing that opinion : as being put but in ~~it~~^{the} common, and ~~in~~ⁱⁿ *us*, repeated according, to the subseuent participation, of *Many* to glorie, *Many* to shame. And if thereon ought might be builded, with als good reason, heere the generall judgement must bee vnderstood, where *All the dead small and great doe rise*, &c. That the many and goodly Propheticies of the restoring of *Israel*, haue not as yet their full accomplishment, till by faith they be grafted in againe, whence they were cut out, through vnbelieve, it were either great ignorance, or perhaps blasphemy to denie : seeing the Apostle to that purpose, citeth Propheticies, which, therfore, but in that case, cannot be fulfilled. Againe, that it seemeth necessarie, so great a point not to bee omitted in this Reuelation, I hartilie yeeld : but that therefore, this place should, from a proper and well consisting sense, be drawne thereto, I see no necessarie. For, that matter was, not obscurely, in the sixth Viali signified: and, more plainlie, in the Church her song, Chapter 19. and, if more be requisite, who may not be satisfied (as such mysteries are heere deliuered) with that, which in the next Chapter is said of the new *Jerusalem*; hauing, vpon this full ouerthrow of her foes, her ports cast open towards all the quarters of the earth; and on them written the names of the twelve Tribes of *Israel*, to whom then they are made patent, that *all Israel may bee saved*? Rom.11.

24 A Throne, *Daniel 7.* is erected, and one sitteth, for judging and destroying the Beasts there mentioned, enemies and troublers of the Church then. And *Daniel* is a. the faithfull for conception of a perfect deliurance, and full ouerthrow of their aduersaries, are called to the meditation

meditation of the last and full degree thereof, in the generall resurrection. To that, heere is the allusion : even as, in the description of the enemies heere, the allusion was to these. To shew, not onely the like and full ouerthrow, of the troubles now of the Christian Church, holding on to final accomplishment in Christ his last comming, as the other were abolished at his first : but also, that the first, even in the promise of God his dispensation, were types, of the latter. The not aduerting whereof, hath made many to misconceive the minde of the holy Ghost in the Prophets. While some, in accommodation of the promises and denunciations, so rest in the first state and time, as they looke not how, therin, God looked further : and others, so interpret them of the last state and time, as, against the minde of the spirit, they apply them not, first and properly, to the state then : Whereof, first, and for speciall consolation against the euils then, they are meaneed : albeit they had also typically a further signification : as the wise and frequent allusion in this Prophesie, prooueth, and accommodation through all the new Testament, no lesse clearely.

25 This great white throne (shadowed by that of Solomon) albeit then, in full and final degree, it shall be erected, when our Lord returneth in the cloudes of heauen : yet, in some degree, it is erected, here in the cleare, and evident prevailing light and power of the Gospell. So as, even heere after a sort, heauen and earth depart, that is, the whole state of the world is changed : as, vpon pouring out of the seyenth Viall, was denounced : and, as for the like event, though not in so full measure, was speaken of, at the opening of the sixth scale. For, even heere, we shall haue new heauens and a new earth, that is, a new state of things, by the enemies vtter fall, and goodly, gracefull, and peaceable estate of the Church thereupon : when there shall be no more Sea : as, by *Isay* is Prophesied often, and magnifickly in the subsequent Chapters is declared. Thus the state vnder the Gospell, in collati-

*Isai.42.9. &
43.18. & 65.
15. & 66.22.*

on

onto the former, is called of the Apostle, a new worlde, and so the condition of the Christian Church (vpon destruction of Whore, Beast and Dragon, and strange alteration of all the states in the earth) enjoying peace, shal bee yet in respect of her state before, a *new world*. The full and perfect degree whereof shall then bee, when vpon the Lord his last comming, the heauen shall depart with a noise, and the elements shal melt with heat: what time, wee shall get new heauens and a new earth, wherin *righteousnesse* no more soiourneth as in Tents, but stably dwelleth for euer as in a mountaine.

26 So farre then is this discription of the last iudgement to bee properly vnderstood, as yet wee must not imagine it to bee here set downe, either for the point of time when it shall fall out, for that it shall haue this coincident case of the ouerthrow of *Gog* and *Magog*: but onely for the cause aboue explained. Neither is there in all this Prophesie, or(as I thinke) any where in scripture, any ground, whereon to gather determinately, the yeere or age of that day: whereof to inquire after the Lord his own awn awnswere, it is in my iudgement excuselesse temerty: and to determine ought, is high presumption. That some, otherwaies godly and learned men, excuse their scanning hereat, by that, Christ, foreclosing al Creatures from the knowledge of the *day and hour*, leaueth so, place to search the yeere or age: besides that (in such cleare evidence of the ordinary frame of Scripture speech) this shifft is both childish and ridiculous in my opinion, it is also too bold and grosse dallyng with the Lord his words.

27 Now yet for bringing minds to acquiesce in this our interpretation, the Nations seduced, their notes, judgement and names are more to be cleared. The allusion is partly to *Sodome*, wherein *all young and old from al quarters compassed Lot his house*. And *Sodome* was a City of the plaine, and they were devoured by fire from heauen. It is also to the 7. of *Judges*, where the *Midianites*

I i

Iai 9.4.
Iai 30.2.
2 Thes.2.
Jer.23.29.
Chap.14.18 & 15.7.
Mal.14.1.

nites like Grasshoppers in multitude, and whose Camels were as the sand of the sea in number, pitched against Israel in the plaine: and were destroyed by three hundredth, but holding forth burning Laines, and blowing Trumpets: (*for the yoke of their burthen, and the stiffe of their shoulder, and the rod of their oppresor are now to be broken, as in the day of Midian*) an exceeding fitte type of this foile, which must be by fire from heauen: but such as then shineth, when wee leare to breake the earthy pitcher that hideth it, and to blow the Trumpet of God his word loudlie. This fire came out of the mouthes of the two witnesses: This is the breath of the Lord his mouth. The word of God in the mouthes of his seruants, is fire, and the wicked are stubble before it. But the allusion here chiefly, both in the names and manner of iudgement, is to *Ezechiel 38.* and *39.* where diuers learned men thinke one and the same matter to be handled, accommodating both that and this place to the Turkes, as whose destruction both there and here in their iudgement is meanted: and accordingly with *A-benezra* interprete the little horne, *Dan. 11.* mistaking (as I thinke) these places, and here, yet going further aside, in thinking there and here, one and the same matter properly to bee deliuered. Whereto the names of *Gog* and *Magog*, giue no more reason of proper interpretation then could before the name of *Babylon*, and the whole frame and leading of this Prophesie, by continuall allusion to the old Testament, might haue taught another sense to be sought for: and that here *Gog* and *Magog* are to be taken *Spiritually*, as before *Sodome* and *Egypt*.

28 By *Gog* and *Magog* in *Ezechiel*, the Kings of *Syria* cruell oppressors of the Church of *Israel* are meanted: as by the little horne in *Daniel*, *Antiochus Epiphanes* the worst of all. Wherof see *Tremellius* and *Inniss* vpon these places, *Inniss* vpon this, and the learned Commentarie of *Hugh Broughton* vpon *Daniel*. That the attempt of

Gog

Gog and *Magog*, and their iudgement, thereupon is said to be in the latter yeeres: it will not trouble the resolution of any, who seeth the rage of the Goates soure hornes (of the Prophet plainly interpreted, and of all men confessed to be that of *Alexander* his successors, & namely, of the successrelling little horn *Antiochus Epiphanes*) called the last wrath. Both *Ezechiel* and *Daniel*, so speaking not absolutely, but respectiue of the last cruell troublers of the Church of *Israel*, before the first comming of *Messias*, and accordingly of their destruction. Wherein, if much more appearre to bee spoken, then in the measure of God his iudgement against them can bee seen fulfilled: we haue to consider, not only the Hyperbolike stile of the Prophets in such cases, but as I haue already touched, that these Prophesies besides the first & proper accommodation, had a further but a typicall relation. And truly, it were strange to imagine how the Turke his Kingdome standing, the Israelites shall so recover their owne land, as they dwelling therein securely, and *without feare*, hee should plot to inuade them. That here the names of *Gog* and *Magog* should bee meanted, or at least restrained to the Turkes, is very improbable: seeing the two witnesses slaine at this louing of the dragon, lie dead in the street of the great City, and *all Nations* reioyce ouer them: seeing the Whore is drunke with the bloud of Saints, and in her is found all the bloud shed on the earth: seeing it is the Beast that maketh warre with the Saintes, and ouercommeth them: and therupon, whereas he was first like a Pard, in course of time, when the dragon is loosed, becommeth of his colour. Seeing also that out of the mouth of the dragon, Beast, and false Prophet, came these frogs, instruments of this seduction: and seeing they are deſcribed to be false Prophets, working miracles, and auhorised thereto by the Beast and false Prophet: thus evidently deſigned to bee the Popish Clergy, and by ex- perience, chiefly the Jesuites. Lastly, seeing here by

I i 2

*Dan.8.**Ezech.38.11.**Chap.11.**Chap.17. & 18.**Chap.13.**Chap.17.**Chap.16.**Gog*

Gog and Magog clearly are designed all the instruments of the dragon his last fury, from the four quarters of the earth, the Turkes particularly cannot bee meant. Like as herein is an euident Argument, why here *Gog and Magog* are not properly to bee vnderstood, as in *Ezechiel*, who bringeth them specially from the North. It is true, that at this point of time, when the dragon is loused, the Turke his greatnesse beganne without resistance to vndoe all: God his iustice, in them lousing the four Angels from *Euphrates*. But these Angels so loused for punishment of false Christians, their idolatry, witchcraft, murther, &c. more then direct enemies of the true Church, are not to bee esteemed one with the dragon here loused. Who, as at his first misgiuing against the woman and her first seed, hee stirred vp the Beast of his authority to deceiue, first, like *Balaam*, and a fraudulent Pard: so here againe, being loused for maintaining the credite of his Vicar (whom the semblance of the Lambe his hornes, false miracles, occupying of the holy City & Court of the Temple, and his fitting as God in the Temple of God, could no longer beare out: the rod now being applyed to measure, and his mouth found out whose it is) by the Beast, he maketh warre with the Saints and ouercommeth them. Falling to open and cruel murther: the Dragon, Beast and false Prophet, all jointly bending their whole endeauours to seduce the Kings of the earth, enemies of all sorts, to compasse the tentes of Saints, and beloved City. The City and Court of the Temple, trod vnder foot, and occupied of the Beast, albeit called holy, for that the Temple was within them, yet were cast out. Here the Tents of Saints, and beloved City are besieged. The four Angels from *Euphrates* were instruments of God his wrath against the world, and for the sinnes specified, Chapter 9. 20. 21. from which the sealed ones were free. Here the endeavour of *Gog and Magog* is directly against the Saints. *Gog and Magog* then are the instruments whatsoeuer of Satan his

his last fury against the Church, whom for vpholding of Antichrist, or at least, for keeping downe the full preuailing light of the Gospell, and gracefull state of the true Church, he stirreth vppe, of what Nation soever, Turks or others.

29 The whole course of this Prophetic framed to the dispensation in the old Testament, and condition of the Church then, openeth clearely the reason of the allusion. This is certaine, that in the condition of the Church of *Israel*, as I haue said, wee are not onely to looke vpon things in propriety, but also to consider them as stampe types of things to come. Hereof it is, that as all the deliurances promised from their enemies, and afflictions then had a further respect as the measure of their present deliurances, nothing answerable to the high promises; easily brought the godly to consider, and waite for better) so also were their troubles and troublers, types of other and more dangerous enemies, and the destructions denounced against them (which in the first properly taken, were not seene fulfilled in the degree threatened) raised the hearts of the faithfull to waite in the end for a more absolute victory and constant peace. The first great affliction of *Israel* was in *Egypt* by *Pharaos*, that great dragon, as Chapter 12. I touched. The next great affliction and captiuiy was by *Babel*, and these Beastes in *Daniel*. Now after the peoples deliuerie from *Babel*, City and Temple being reedited: the last cruell oppressing enemy, and slayer of true worshippe before Christ his coming in the flesh, was *Gog*, and of *Gog* specially *Antiochus Epiphanes*: as *Daniel*, *Ezechiel*, and bookes of *Machabees* shew clearely. For the Romans were not long before Christ, but drawne in as sequestres by the Iewes owne partialities (whereto pride brought them after they had beeene helped by a little helpe) and albeit the stronger, yet so farre suffered and maintained the liberty Dan.11.34. both of state and religion, as at Christ his birth *Herod* was a mighty

Dan. 7.

a mighty King, and the state and religion for freedome from any forraine oppression, flourishing. Hence it is, that as for expressing the first troubles and troubler of the Christian Church, and her deliuery there from, allusion is to *Egypt*, &c. And for expressing the next huge euill of Antichrist, the allusion is to *Babel*, and that in a Beast carrying a note of all the foure in *Daniel*: so here to exprefie the last enemies, who after her comming out of *Babel* and *Sion* reedified, shall be instruments of Satan his last puft, the holy Ghost alludeth to *Gog* and *Magog*. For whose destruction, as a great white throne was set vp, that at the first comming of Christ, the saints might get the Kingdome: so here, to shew that these last Ministers of Sathan his rage shall fall still to finall destruction in the Lord his last comming, a great white throne is erected. And as vpon the full ouerthrow of *Gog* and *Magog*, *Ezech.* 38. and 39. Thereafter the state of City and Temple are set downe, most goodly: so by allusion thereto, here vpon the vtter foile of other enemies, the new *Ierusalem* is magnifickly described. That of *Ezechiel* is of the state of the Church of Christ vnder the Gospell, generally in relation to the Church before Christ, and vnder the law. This here in the subsequent Chapters, is of the Church specially, now victorious ouer these enemies, and gracefull through the conuersion of the Iewes and Easterne Kingdomes to the faith: enioying plenty of light and peace, in relation to the Christian Church, before in her wrestlings and sufferings by these enemies, now ouerthrownne.

30 By the course of this Prophetic it would appeare, that first the Whore shall bee destroyed, next, that the Kingdome in the head thereof the false Prophet shall be done away, and that thereafter, Sathan for his last endeauour stirring vp Nations against the Church, shall bee in these his instruments, so labsoleutely foiled, as the Church from thence shall enioy quiet stafe. For whither

Chap. 20.

UPON THE 20TH CHAPTER.

ther things shall thus fall out in course: or if thus, by parts, the ouerthrow of all the enemies be set downe, to shew a perfect victory, I dare not determine. And if (as possibly, and very probably it may fall) after the burning and sacke of the City of *Rome* by Christian Princes; and next after the ruine of the Kingdome, and head thereof, the false Prophet: that the Dragon by some residue of the Frogges, shall stirre vp nations, and perhaps, of them the Turkes; (that so God may destroy all them who haue destroyed the Church) yet wee see cleerely what shall be the euent. For both the inward enemy and traitor, the beast shall be destroyed: and all outward enemies, who by Satan his instigation (now madly furious, that his time is so shone) shall rise against *Sion*, shall finde it a cup of poison. The Turk hitherto truely bee God his scourge against the world, and false Christianity: and therefore hath preuailed. But if hee rise against the true Church, fire from heauen shall devoure him. Yet that heere specially the Turkes are meaned, I see no reason. And as I can take vp the drift of the Holy Ghost in this Prophetic, it would rather appeare, and my heart inclineth so to thinke by the fall of the Beast, and conuersion of *Iewes* thereupon to the faith, that the Turkes and other states of the East shall bee brought to embrace the Gospel; albeit, perhaps, first caught thereto by some noble foile. For no question but as the great viall maketh cleere, the whole estate of the earth shall suffer such alteration, as was not since men first inhabited the same.

31 Now for the different measure of iudgement vpon the Army, and vpon their Captaines the Dragon: whose iudgement is according to that of the Beast, and false Prophet, besides the reasons aboue touched vpon the end of the 19. Chapter; wee must further consider, that the Dragon is such an enemy as no foile of him can secure vs, till he be sealed vp in everlasting torment. And for

K k

for the Beast and false Prophet, signifying a Kingdome, and order of succeeding heads ouer it, and not designing any one particular person, as the head of impiety : a perfect and vnre recoverable destruction of them both, both in God his iustice, and for the Churches full security, was requisite.

To the Reader.

Here shalldone followe the like Commentary upon the two last Chapters, as upon the former, but for some speciall reasons, they are omitted. Vse that which heere thou hast with an upright heart, and give glory to God.



A TABLE CONTAINING THE MOST NOTABLE THINGS IN THIS BOOKE.



Rule for right Accommodation of Story to the seuen scales of this booke.	41
The wrong ground whereby men marre the Accommodation.	46
How farre time must bee lookt to in the Accommodation.	89
The Aire.	170
Our Altar Christ.	37.60.81
The Ambition of the Romane Bishops.	65
Angels are about the Church for two respects, to protect her and to learne wisdome by her.	29.30
Angels are not to be worshipped. 210. Angels put for the name of office not of nature. 59. The Angel of the con- nent.	50,59
Antichrist his beginning. 70. Whence, and in what man- ner bee arriseth. 118, 119. 120, 175. The mischiefe comming by him compared with the flood of Noah. 77. His name. 79. The number of his name. 124. What sort of enemie he is. 137, 140. That he is the Popa. 113, 183 185. A common deceiver of alboth Iewes and Gentiles. 80. How he hath not power to sliae men, and yet with him is found all the blood shed on the earth. 72.84. How farre he did preuale. 139. How to iudge of his followers. 136,137,141. The first and second degrees of his fall. 157. The third degree of his fall. 158. The fourth, 160 The fift, wherein is a wise and iust retribution. 161. The sixth	

The Table.

sixth, 163. His destruction irrecoverable and utter ruine.	
78, 89, 165, 177, 218. His unexpected foile.	218. His
irrecoverable fall compared with the fals of the Beasts in	
Daniel.	
Armageddon.	219.
Christ his Arrowes kill all but differently.	165
A diuine Artifice of the spirit.	34
The Attire of the Bride	160
	208



BArbarous nations werturners of the Romane Empire,
Although Satan his intention in spewing them out of his
mouth was farre other.
A great Battell in heauen 110
Why men are named Beasts. 108
That the first Beast is the state of Rome, not under the
persecuting Emperours (as the common opinion is) but of
the same time and condition with the second Beast, that
is, under the Popedome, it is prooued by fourre cleere notes
of the first Beast, proper to the Popedome: The first note
113. The second, the third, and the fourth note cleerest
of all, 114. How the same Antichrist (to wit, the Pope
dome) is set forth in both the Beasts, 118. 121. What
they are but one. 121. 177. 178, 218. What the woundin
117. In what respect but seven heads are attributed to the
Beast, albeit in number they bee eight, 118. 176. Who is
the seventh head of the Beast, 122. 177. The Beast is the
176. Who the Beast is, 123. 178. His seven heads. 175.
How he had bee, and then in John his daies was, and
how he was to come: and what bee the Kings, called his
Heads. 176. The hornes of the Beast, 179. Why to this
Beast is attributed not only hornes as to that in Daniel 7.
but further also, heads. 179

The

The Table.

The Beast in comparison set against Christ.	217
Beasts throne and elders.	20, 202
Christ his garment dipt in Blood.	214
Pope Boniface the eighth.	231
The Booke opened in the last judgement.	235, 236
The Bride her preparation. 206. Her attire.	207, 208

C

T	He degrees of a true inward Calling to the ministry. 91
	The length of the Land of Canaan 144
	The Captaine of the Lord his Host. 214
	His power to doe all things, 213
	The Character of the Beast. 124, 136, 219
	Christ in diuers respects is both God sitting on the throne, and also the Lamb standing betwene the throne and the Beast and Elders. 13. He is dispenser of all both mer- cy and wrath. 60. His coming downe from heauen. 85 He is Lord of Sea and Land. 87. He commeth in his Kingdome with power. 107. 110. His garments dipt in blood. 214. He is our Garment. 162
	The Church her constant gracefull state, in the presence of God in her. 12. In her goodly state heerethrough 13. In God his dispensation; terrible for her. 14. And graci- ous towards her, in three graces. 15. Her happynesse by this state. 20
	Without the true Church is neither salvation nor any true knowledge. 24
	The true Church preserveden under Antichrist. 53, 71
	Her case under him. 93, 137. And it is shewed in three di- stinct speeches. 138
	The Church her enemies and sufferings after what manner they be described in this Prophecie. 104
	The primitive Church her habit and her trauellings in birth 105. Her flight to the wildernes. 190. Why she is cal- led a mountaine. 166
	N " The

The Table.

<i>The Church her estate in the last daies.</i>	261
That the last two Chapters of the Reuelation must bee understood of the Church militant	264
<i>The Roman Clergy.</i>	70.196
Their properties.	78
A Cloud a note of divine maiestie.	86
A delightful Cōgruity in the order of God his working.	164
Conscience: the twofold state thereof; the intollerable tor- ment thereof comming by Popish Doctrine	72.73
Constantine the great	44.109
Contention set forth by fire; the effects thereof	62
How it was among the Churchmen	63
The Course of the Reuelation.	32.101.142.153.232
And of the Trumpets.	61
The Artifice thereof noted.	84.90.100.101
The Cry of soules of Martyrs	37
The Dragon his Crownes are upon his heads, bat the Beast his upon his hornes	113
Christ hath many Crownes	213
The Cup.	135.136

D

T He Day of Judgement shall come on a secure world.	169
Death of two kinds.	64
Of a third kiude.	67
Death first and second,	67
To Dye in the Lord.	223,224
Desire of further knowledge.	142
The threefold Dignity of God his Saints.	49
Dioclesianus a cruel persecuter.	14
What Disposition is requisite for the perception of Divine Mysteries	43
A Doore open in heauen 9. How wee must enter thereat; and the necessity and fruit of entring.	173
Our Doore to God is Iesus Christ.	10
The	259

The Table.

<i>The Dragon who, and of what time he is. His binding and to whom he is bound.</i>	105
	222.228

E

T HAT great Eagle	109
The Earth in opposition to heaven for the earthly sort.	10
For the place of the visible Church	49
The Earth in an other third sense.	156
The lone of the Earth; the effect thereof.	70
A great and strange Earthquake	170
The East, a pleasant discourse vpon the comming of the An- gel from the East.	50
The occasion of the falling away of the East from the truth: and their conuersion againe	163
To Eat the word of God.	91
To Eat the flesh of the Whoore.	181
The Eies of Christ as a flame of fire	212
Elders, Throne and Beasts.	202
Romane Emperors bloody persecuters; and how some were forced to honour the Saints.	48
The Germaine Emperors.	175.179
The Gracian Emperors	178
The Enemies of the Church in the old and new Testament.	104.145
	193

Example.

F

H OW to iudge of our Fathers in time of Antichrist.	136,141
Fire from the Altar of a double effect.	60
Fire of Gods spirit, of loue, and the fire of contention; the dif- ferent companions and effects of the two fires	62
The Fire of Ambition.	63
Fire, Brimstone and Iacinthe	83
N n 2	The

The Table.

<i>The Fire of Christ's feet</i>	86
<i>To haue power ouer Fire.</i>	146
<i>How the Fire is mingled with the Sea.</i>	150
<i>Christ his eies a flame of Fire.</i>	212
<i>The Flood cast out of the Dragon his mouth.</i>	109
<i>Flying through the middest of heauen.</i>	68.134.187
<i>Frogges comming out of the mounthes of the Dragon, Beast and false Prophet.</i>	161. 162
<i>Their properties.</i>	164
<i>Who they are.</i>	165
<i>Fulminatrix legio.</i>	43

G

C hrist his Garment dipt in Blood.	214
His name written on his Garment.	216
Our Gate and onely doore to God is Iesus Christ	259
<i>xyn.</i>	254
God his seate in his Church, his nature, and Trinity of that one shadowed by three Jewels.	12
His patience	82
G og and Magog.	233
That they are not particularly the Turkes : who they are.	242.243.244.245
Golden Vials.	27.153
The three Graces of God towards his Church	15
Pope Gregory the seuenith.	229

H

T He mourning of Hadadrimon	167
Haile for oold preaching.	62
For iudgement.	99
Heretikes their disposition.	66
Haleluiah.	200
Harpes.	27.148
Haruest	

The Table.

H aruest.	145
Heauen in opposition to earth throughout this Prophecie is taken for the true Church in opposition to the worldly sort.	10
Heauen put for the glory and honour of the great men of the earth	43
A multitude in Heauen	200
The Heauens caske wide open.	211
Hornes.	26
Why the Beast is said to haue two hornes like the Lambs, seeing to the Lambe are attributed seuen.	115
Tenne hornes of the Dragon and of the Beast.	123.179
The difference betweene the tenne hornes Daniel 7. and the tenne hornes Reuel. 13. and 17.	179
Why the hornes of the Beast haue crownes and not the hornes of the Dragon	113
Horses.	33
The Host of heauen.	215

I

A llusion to the fall of Iericho to the fal of Babel.	100
Ieluits the origine, their busie endeauours, their date, they are the last puffs of Satan his mouth and of the Vicar of his throne.	165
The conversion of the Iewes	80.164.167
But most evidently.	168,139
Whether they shall inhabit their owne Landagaine.	168
How great a way the Popes fall shall make to their con- version.	169
Their conuersion and joy vpon his fall.	201.206
John disposed the Canon before his death	269
The Impenitency and Induracion of Papists.	160.161
The ordinary degrees of true Illumination.	25
How we shoule looke on the condition of the Church of Israel in the old Testament.	245
What	
N n 3	

The Table.

<i>What is requisite to Judge righteously.</i>	212
<i>A description of the last Judgement.</i>	234. 235
<i>The manner of processe in the last Judgement, how it shall be ledde by that which is written in the booke, and yet according to our workes: set foorth not for it selfe or time therof, but to shew the continuall, recurelesse, and final destruction of the enemies, and goodly state of the Church thereupon, holding still one to the last Judgement, and so, eternall.</i>	236. 237
<i>The yeare or age of that day cannot determinately bee gathered upon any ground in Scripture.</i>	241
<i>Julian.</i>	229

K

K ings.	194
<i>King of Kings and Lord of Lords.</i>	215
<i>The Keies which the Popes haue, to wit, of the bottomleſſe pit.</i>	70
<i>Christ and his Ministers haue these same Keies in a farre different ſenſe.</i>	221

L

T he Lambe of God.	27
<i>In what reſpect the Lambe his ſlaughter is the reaſon of his worthineſſe.</i>	28
<i>The Lambe his marriage.</i>	206
<i>Seven burning Lamps.</i>	15
<i>Legio fulminatrix.</i>	43
<i>Lightnings, thundrings and voices.</i>	14
<i>True Light bringeth ever true ioy.</i>	24
<i>White Linen apparel.</i>	153
<i>Where our Church was before Luther.</i>	140
<i>Lions, Bulls and Cherubins in Salomon his Temple, types of the Ministers of the word.</i>	18
<i>Two Lions of diuers qualities.</i>	24
<i>Mageddon</i>	

The Table.

M ageddon or Megiddon.	165. 166
<i>Mahomet his time of riſing: by what meanes he ſpread his doctrine: the ſwift course of the victories of his ſucceſſors.</i>	83
<i>A Man.</i>	42
<i>The face of a Man.</i>	17. 78
<i>A Man-childe.</i>	106
<i>The number of a Man.</i>	126
<i>The meaſure of a Man.</i>	257
<i>Of an Angel.</i>	258
<i>The Marriage of the Lambe.</i>	206
<i>The ſoules of the Martyrs cry.</i>	77
<i>The Merchants and Merchaudize of Rome.</i>	195
<i>God enen in wrath remembreth Mercy.</i>	60
<i>Ministers of God his word are neceſſary for begetting in vs the life of God.</i>	16
<i>The properties reuiſite in them.</i>	17
<i>The light and feeling that ought to be in them</i>	88
<i>They are the light of the world</i>	188
<i>The degrees of a true inward calling of a Minister.</i>	91
<i>The type of the Ministers who were firſt open conteſters with Antichrift in threerankes.</i>	133. 134. 135
<i>How they were perſecuted.</i>	141
<i>True Ministers haue power over fire.</i>	146
<i>Myraclcs.</i>	151
<i>Christ is our Morning starre.</i>	267
<i>Why the Church is called a Mountaine.</i>	166
<i>Mourning muſt goe before ioy.</i>	23
<i>The Mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Mageddon</i>	167
<i>The Mystery of God; the finishing thereof.</i>	88. 89. 99. 155
<i>What is reuiſite for the perception of Myraclcs.</i>	173
<i>AMystery whereof the Author in soberneſſe confeſſes bee dare not determine. 12. Another. 23. Another. 258. Antichrift</i>	

The Table.

N

A ntichrist his Name.	79
Christ hath a Name which none knoweth but himselfe.	213
His Name King of Kings.	215
His Name the Word of God.	214
To haue the Name written on the garment and one the thigh	216
A New World.	241
How Christ reneweth the world.	252
The Night for humane sciences	68
Noah his flood semblable to the euil of Antichrist.	77
Number of the Elders twenty four, thereason thereof.	13
The Number of four	17.49
In an other respell.	81
The Number of twelve.	120.128
The Number of the name of the Beast.	124
The Number of the name of God.	125

O

V Vhat makes the Obdurbation of Papists	173
Odoacer King of the Heruls	17
Our prayers are Odours.	27
How and in whom they are Odours.	59
The Order of the Reuelation.	32.142.153.232
The great artifice thereof.	48.90.94.98.100.101

P

H ow to iudge of Papists.	136.137.141
The cause why Papists be so obdured	147
Their unity.	180
Papistical seducers may be iustly punished by death, yea and	
should	

The Table.

should be.	159
Their impenitency.	160.161
Their desperate sorrow because of the light of the Gospel.	161
Christ his feete are Pillars.	86
Pharao a type of the Dragon.	104
That the Pope is Vicar of Satan his throne.	112
That he is the Beast that Antichrist.	113
It is also proued by three infallible tokens.	183
And by a plaine and forcible argument evinced.	185
The Shifts of the Papists for exempting the Pontificalty from this blot.	183
Whence he arriseth.	175
His fall irrecoverable.	78.89.165.177
His presumption, obstinacie, and unexpeted foile.	218
Aplaine crossing of all Popery.	54
An incouragement to Praier.	60
The false Prophet all one with the Beast; and for what cause they be distinguished.	121.177.178
The Lord God of the holy Prophets.	254.265

R

R aine twofold.	62
The Rainebowe about Christ his head.	86
All Religion.	19
The first Resurrection.	224
Who they are that are said Chap. nineteenth, to rise the first Resurrection.	224.225
The Revelation worthy of our study.	11.265
The dignity thereof shewen in two great points.	21
The course thereof.	32
Riches and authority without wisdome are but the weapons of a foole	30
The Riches of Christ.	30
Riders on Horses.	33
Chrift	00

The Table.

Christ his Riding on a white horse.	212
White Robes in Scripture have a triple signification.	38
Rome her presumption.	192.218
The Renting of her in thre.	171
By whom shall her fall bee.	152.163.182
The first and second degrees of her fall.	157
The third degree of her fall	158
The fourth.	160
The fifth.	161
The sixth.	163
What her fall shall be.	181
It is irrecoverable.	192
And unexpected.	165.177
The certainte and greatness thereof.	188.191.198
The equity thereof.	189.198.205
Yet in considering the equity, a difference is to bee put betwene the state & every particular member of that state.	193

S

To the Saints is giuen a kingdome euene heere.	107
Satan his twofold dealing against the Church.	105.106
What is his first attempt alwayes.	106
How he is said to be in heauen, to fight there, to bee cast downe out of heauen into the earth.	107
The Scripture is onely to bee heard and no voice else in the Church of God.	25
In what respect it is a little Booke.	86
It is kept secure by the Pope.	Ibid.
It must be eaten.	91
In the Scripture all is reuealed requisite for light or manners.	266.267.268
To couple rightly the parts thereof.	268
The glasse Sea a type of the Word.	15.149
The Sea for the common worship.	49.64
For that which is below.	120
	The

The Table.

The Red Sea and pillar of fire, types of the Word and Spirit	150
For whi't reason the Sea is said Chap. 15. to be mingled with fire.	150
There was no more Sea.	120.250
Seamen.	196
The Seale of God.	51
Seducing of two sorts.	228.233
The twofuld Seed of the Church.	130
Seuen Lamps	15
Seuen hornes and seuen eyes of the Lambe.	26
Seuen points of his praise.	30
Seuen heads.	118.175
Seuen Seales, Seuen Trumpets, Seuen Vials.	153
Seuen, diuers times recorded in all this booke, and concerning this number Seuen.	232
The Shining of the Bride her attire.	208
Showers twofold.	62
Two great Signes in heauen.	100
The Signe of the Dragon.	102.147
The Signe of the Sonne of Man.	147.212
To Sit.	191
The Slaughter of the Lambe the reason of his worthiness, and in what sense we must think so.	24
Sobriety.	88.211
Example of Sobriety in the Author	12.232.258
Solitary places	188
The Holy Spirit his procession and name of Comforter signified by the Rainbow diffunded about the Throne	12
In a diuers consideration he both sitteth in the throne, and also is before the throne set foorth in Seuen burning Lamps.	13
Starres, for great men of the earth. 40. For Pastors.	67
And in that case how they are to be considered.	68
To standin the Sunne.	216
	The
	O o 2

The Table.

T

T he Tents of Saints	233
Theodoricus the Ostrogoth, the seventh head of the Beast.	122
Thrones.	161
Thrones, Beasts, and Elders.	202
Thrones set for saints.	228
Christ his white Throne.	235. 240
Seven Thunders.	87
Why their speeches were uttered and yet not written.	88
The Times recorded in the Revelation.	73
A refutation of Propheticall yeeres (as they call them).	74.96
How to understand the Times of the Revelation.	76
The Time of tenne daies.	76
The Time of five monthees.	77
How the Trumpets beginne and ende in respect of time.	80.
89.90.	
The Time of fourty two monthees, and of 1260 daies, and of Time, Times, and halfe a Time.	96.231
The Time of three daies and a halfe.	97
Which also is the space that the Dragon is let goe loose after his first binding.	222
The effects of that his loosing	203
The Time of a thousand yeeres.	226
It is the onely Time in all this prophecie to be taken definitely.	230.
The Thigh; to put the hand under the thigh : Christ his name written on his thigh.	216
Tragicall times of some Emperours.	43
Treasons of Papists: by whom they are atchimed: how good and worthy works they doe esteeme them.	72
And what setteth them so madlings a worke.	165
The Tribes of Israel.	53
Why	

The Table.

Why they are recorded but to be twelue seeing they were thirteene.	127
Trumpets.	58
Twelue.	120. 128
Turkes, their heades, terrible Army, the great desolation they make.	129

V

G Olden Vials types of faithfull and pure hearts	27
G Golden Vials cups of wrath.	153
The reason why they come in place after the trumpets.	154
On whom they are powred out.	156
Vintage.	146
Of the Visibility of the Church.	138.139
The Vnity of the Church of Rome.	180
The Voice of Christ is bold as a Lion, and powerful as thunder: How to know if the Ministers speake his voice.	
Pope Urbane the second, and his successors, kindlers of the holy warre for recovery of Ierusalem.	229

W

W One of the Wages of unrighteousnes	196
The Warre proclaimed in Paradise.	102.105
Christianity is a Warfare: against whom it is: and how to fight it out.	108
And overcome.	180
Counsel and strength are for the Warre	213
The holy Warre.	229
Waters of two sorts.	67
Many Waters.	162
The drying vp of many Waters	162.173
White colour, White horses.	33.145.212
White robes.	38
White	
O & 3	

The Table.

White linen apparell,	153
A White throne,	240
Windes for influence of spirituall graces.	49
Deepe Wisdome.	204
The Whoore described.	174
Who shee is.	182
How the restoring of Prophetic and dispelling of darkenes is a Woe.	98. 160
Two great Wonders in Heauen	100
Wondring of two sorts.	174
The Word compared to water, figured by the Lauer in the Tabernacle, and by the brafен Sea Temple: and in this booke Chap. 4. set fourth under the type of a glasse Sea before the throne.	15. 16
The Word contemned, of a blessing becommeth the first of plagues.	34
The Word is the weapon of Christ his victorie.	86. 88. 215
Three degrees of operation which the Word of God hath in the hearts of his owne	132
Our Worshipe to God must proceed of knowledge.	20
The Wound of the Beast in his sixth head	117
How Works dee follow the dead.	142

FINIS,

Faults escaped.

Page	Line.	Fault.	Correction.
8	1	Affliction that sex.	Affl.ction them that Rep.
8	29	three Harps ofingratitudo	their Harps of our ingratitudo
27	12	oft	vn couch
31	last	vn couch	Antonio
42	2	three Harps ofingratitudo	Antonius.
42	32.	oft	which
43	10	vn couch	bewitch
43	30	three Harps ofingratitudo	indeare
44	26	while	God is euen.
46	last	bewitch	beght them of the world great.
56	14	indure	beght them, of the world, great trouble!
60	29	God euen	failed
91	16	beght them of the world great.	failt
158	16	failed.	dæmoniak
160	34	failt	Daniel 1:20.
188	33	dæmoniak	Chap. 4.
239	2	Daniel 2.	thereto
212	26	Chap. 4.	
219	20	there	

In page 104 in the margin above the antepenult line, adde Micah 7.15
In page 219 line 20. after these words, for thereto is the allusion,
insert these words, as also Dan 2. the Image whereby these same king-
domes were typically shewed, is then said to be destroyed when the
stone falleth on the feete thereof.